2015 500L

OWNER'S MANUAL

VEHICLES SOLD IN CANADA

With respect to any Vehicles Sold in Canada, the name FCA US LLC shall be deemed to be deleted and the name FCA Canada Inc. used in substitution therefore.

DRIVING AND ALCOHOL

Drunken driving is one of the most frequent causes of accidents.

Your driving ability can be seriously impaired with blood alcohol levels far below the legal minimum. If you are drinking, don't drive. Ride with a designated non-drinking driver, call a cab, a friend, or use public transportation.

WARNING!

Driving after drinking can lead to an accident. Your perceptions are less sharp, your reflexes are slower, and your judgment is impaired when you have been drinking. Never drink and then drive.

This manual illustrates and describes the operation of features and equipment that are either standard or optional on this vehicle. This manual may also include a description of features and equipment that are no longer available or were not ordered on this vehicle. Please disregard any features and equipment described in this manual that are not on this vehicle.

FCA US LLC reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications, and/or make additions to or improvements to its products without imposing any obligation upon itself to install them on products previously manufactured.

Copyright © 2015 FCA US LLC

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION		PAGE
1	INTRODUCTION	3
2	THINGS TO KNOW BEFORE STARTING YOUR VEHICLE	9
3	UNDERSTANDING THE FEATURES OF YOUR VEHICLE	89
4	UNDERSTANDING YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL	165
5	STARTING AND OPERATING	225
6	WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES	311
7	MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE	349
8	MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES	405
9	IF YOU NEED CONSUMER ASSISTANCE	413
10	INDEX	423

INTRODUCTION

CONTENTS

- INTRODUCTION 4
- HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL 5
- WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS 7
- VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER 7
- VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ALTERATIONS 8

INTRODUCTION

Congratulations on selecting your new vehicle. Be assured that it represents precision workmanship, distinctive styling, and high quality - all essentials that are traditional to our vehicles.

This Owner's Manual has been prepared with the assistance of service and engineering specialists to acquaint you with the operation and maintenance of your vehicle. It is supplemented by Warranty Information, and various customer-oriented documents. Please take the time to read these publications carefully. Following the instructions and recommendations in this manual will help assure safe and enjoyable operation of your vehicle.

The enclosed Warranty Information lists the services that FCA US LLC offers to its customers:

- The Warranty Certificate with terms and conditions for maintaining its validity
- The range of additional services available to FCA US LLC customers

NOTE: After reviewing the owner information, it should be stored in the vehicle for convenient referencing and remain with the vehicle when sold.

When it comes to service, remember that your authorized dealer knows your vehicle best, has factory-trained technicians and genuine parts, and cares about your satisfaction.

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

Consult the Table of Contents to determine which section contains the information you desire.

Since the specification of your vehicle depends on the items of equipment ordered, certain descriptions and illustrations may differ from your vehicle's equipment.

The detailed index at the back of this Owner's Manual contains a complete listing of all subjects.

Consult the following table for a description of the symbols that may be used on your vehicle or throughout this Owner's Manual:

WATER IN FUEL
REAR WINDOW WIPER
WINDSHIELD WIPER INTERMITTENT
EXTERIOR BULB FAILURE
HIGH BEAM
TURN SIGNALS
UPPER AIR OUTLET
HEATED SEAT LOW
DOOR LOCK
ADJUSTABLE PEDALS
ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROL
ESP BAS
ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM / BRAKE ASSIST SYSTEM
FUEL
REAR WINDOW INTERMITTENT WIPER
WINDSHIELD WASHER
MASTER LIGHTING SWITCH
LOW BEAM
KEY ACTIVATE (POWER OUTLET)
UPPER AND LOWER AIR OUTLET
HEATED SEAT HIGH
WINDOW LIFT
TIRE PRESSURE MONITOR
HILL DESCENT CONTROL
BRAKE
BRAKE SYSTEM WARNING PARKING BRAKE
FUEL FILL SIDE
REAR WINDOW WASHER
WINDSHIELD WASHER FLUID LEVEL
DOME LIGHT
FRONT FOG LIGHT
HOOD RELEASE
LOWER AIR OUTLET
RECIRCULATION
CONVERTIBLE 4 WINDOW DOWN
ELECTRONIC STABILITY CONTROL
AWD!
ALL WHEEL DRIVE
ABS
FAILURE OF ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM
ENGINE OIL
REAR WINDOW DEFROST
WINDSHIELD, ELECTRICALLY HEATED
PARK LIGHTS
REAR FOG LAMP
LIFTGATE RELEASE AND LIFTGATE OPEN
DEFROST AND LOWER AIR OUTLET
VENTILATING FAN
WINDOW LOCK
ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL
4WD!
FOUR WHEEL DRIVE
BRAKE
BRAKE SYSTEM WARNING PARKING BRAKE
BATTERY CHARGING
HEATED MIRROR
WINDSHIELD DEFROST
INSTRUMENT PANEL ILLUMINATION
SEAT BELT
SLIDING DOOR
TRUNK / DECK RELEASE
AIR CONDITIONING
CHILD SEAT TETHER ANCHOR
VOICE RECOGNITION BUTTON
WARNING
TOW/ HAUL
TOW / HAUL
GLOW PLUG
POWER STEERING FLUID
WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHER
SIDE AIRBAG
AIRBAG
SLIDING DOOR
EMERGENCY RELEASE HANDLE
LIGHTER
LOWER ANCHORS AND TETHER FOR CHILDREN (LATCH)
UCONNECT™ BUTTON
HAZARD
4 LOW
FOUR WHEEL DRIVE LOW
MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT
TRANS OIL TEMP
ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE
SRS AIRBAG
SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM
PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF
DOOR AJAR
CONVERTIBLE TOP DOWN
CONVERTIBLE TOP UP
HORN
SEE OWNER'S MANUAL ISO
A/C PUSH
AIR CONDITIONER
OFF
ELECTRONIC STABILITY CONTROL OFF

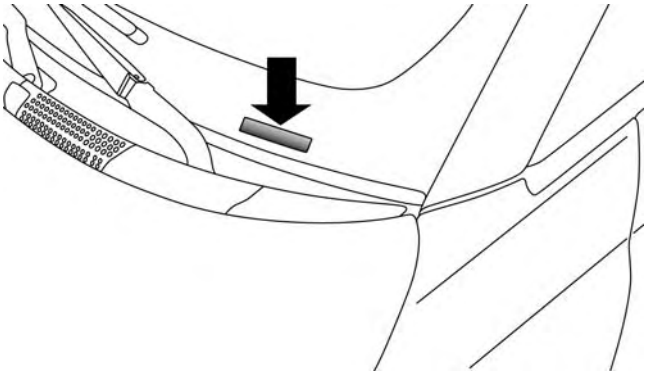
010533317

WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

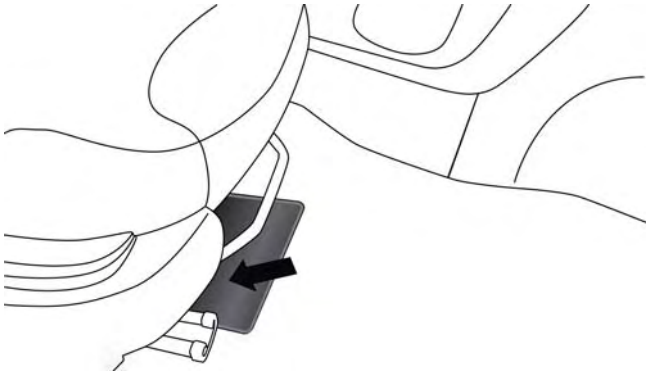
This Owner's Manual contains **WARNINGS** against operating procedures that could result in a collision or bodily injury. It also contains **CAUTIONS** against procedures that could result in damage to your vehicle. If you do not read this entire Owner's Manual, you may miss important information. Observe all Warnings and Cautions.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is found on the left front corner of the instrument panel, visible through the windshield. This number also appears engraved on the right front floor pan under the passenger seat, on an adhesive label applied to the right door opening on the B-Pillar, on the vehicle registration and title.



Vehicle Identification Number



Stamped VIN Location

NOTE: It is illegal to remove or alter the VIN.

VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ALTERATIONS

WARNING!

Any modifications or alterations to this vehicle could seriously affect its roadworthiness and safety and may lead to a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

THINGS TO KNOW BEFORE STARTING YOUR VEHICLE

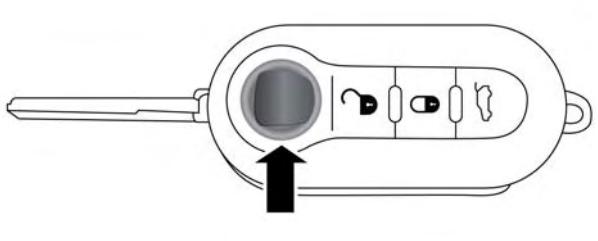
CONTENTS

- A WORD ABOUT YOUR KEYS 11
  - Ignition Switch 11
  - Locking Doors With A Key. 13
  - Key-In-Ignition Reminder 13
- SENTRY KEY® 13
  - Replacement Keys 14
  - General Information 14
- VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM 15
  - To Arm The System 15
  - To Disarm The System. 16
  - Central Lock/Unlock (Switch Safe Lock Device) — If Equipped 16
- REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY (RKE). 18
  - To Unlock The Doors And Liftgate 19
  - To Lock The Doors And Liftgate. 19
  - Programming Additional Transmitters. 19
  - Request For Additional Remote Controls 19
  - Replacing The Battery In The Key With Remote Control. 20
  - General Information 21

- DOOR LOCKS 21
  - Doors Lock With One Or More Doors Open . . .24
  - Auto — Relocking (Only For Rear Doors) 24
  - Child-Protection Door Lock System — Rear Doors 24
  - To Engage Or Disengage The Child-Protection Door Lock System 24
- POWER WINDOWS 25
  - Power Window Switches 25
  - Wind Buffeting 28
- LIFTGATE 28
  - Liftgate Emergency Release 29
- OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS 31
  - Important Safety Precautions 31
  - Seat Belt Systems 32
  - Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) 45
  - Child Restraints 61
  - Transporting Pets 82
- ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS 82
- SAFETY TIPS 83
  - Transporting Passengers. 83
  - Exhaust Gas 84
  - Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle 85
  - Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle 87

A WORD ABOUT YOUR KEYS

The Key Fob contains the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter with an integrated key. To use the mechanical key simply push the mechanical key release button.



Mechanical Key Release Button

NOTE: The authorized dealer that sold you your vehicle has the key code numbers for your vehicle locks. These numbers can be used to order duplicate keys from your authorized dealer.

Ignition Switch

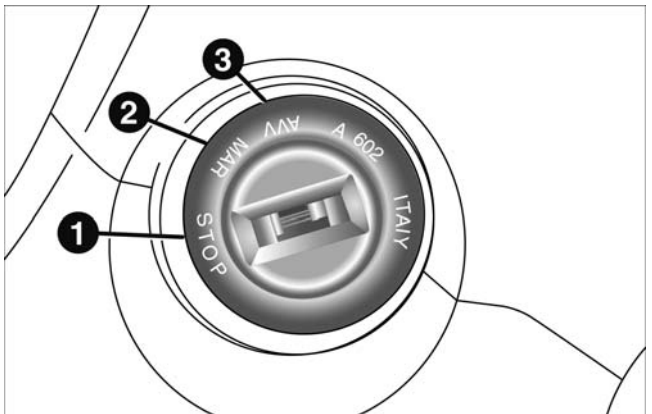
The ignition switch can be turned to three different positions:

- STOP: engine off, key can be removed. Some electrical devices (e.g. sound system, central door locking system, etc.) can operate;

NOTE: In vehicles equipped with automatic transmissions, the transmission must be in PARK before the key can be removed.

- AVV: engine start-up;
- MAR: driving position. All electrical devices are enabled.

The ignition switch is fitted with a safety system that requires the ignition key to be turned back to STOP if the engine does not start, before the starting operation can be repeated.



1 — STOP (OFF/LOCK)
2 — MAR (ACC/ON/RUN)
3 — AVV (START)

WARNING!

- **Before exiting a vehicle, always apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK and remove the Key Fob from the vehicle. When leaving the vehicle, always lock your vehicle.**
- **Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.**
- **Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.**
- **Do not leave the Key Fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.**
- **Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.**

CAUTION!

An unlocked car is an invitation to thieves. Always remove the key from the ignition and lock all the doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

Locking Doors With A Key

You can insert the key with either side up. To lock the door, turn the key to the left. To unlock the door, turn the key to the right. Refer to "Body Lubrication" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for maintenance procedures.

Key-In-Ignition Reminder

Opening the driver's door when the key is in the ignition and the ignition switch position is OFF/LOCK sounds a signal to remove the key.

SENTRY KEY®

The Sentry Key® Immobilizer System prevents unauthorized vehicle operation by disabling the engine. The system does not need to be armed or activated. Operation is automatic, regardless of whether the vehicle is locked or unlocked.

The system uses ignition keys which have an embedded electronic chip (transponder) to prevent unauthorized vehicle operation. Therefore, only keys that are programmed to the vehicle can be used to start and operate the vehicle.

NOTE: A key which has not been programmed is also considered an invalid key, even if it is cut to fit the ignition switch lock cylinder for that vehicle.

If the Vehicle Security Light is on after the key is turned to the ON/RUN position, it indicates that there is a problem with the electronics.

CAUTION!

- **Always remove the Sentry Key® from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.**
- **The Sentry Key® Immobilizer system is not compatible with some aftermarket remote starting systems. Use of these systems may result in vehicle starting problems and loss of security protection.**

All of the keys provided with your new vehicle have been programmed to the vehicle electronics.

Replacement Keys

NOTE: Only keys that have been programmed to the vehicle electronics can be used to start the vehicle. Once a Sentry Key® has been programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be programmed to any other vehicle.

NOTE: When having the Sentry Key® Immobilizer System serviced, bring all vehicle keys with you to an authorized dealer.

General Information

The Sentry Key® system complies with FCC rules part 15 and with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference that may be received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

NOTE: Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM

The Vehicle Security Alarm monitors the vehicle doors for unauthorized entry and the ignition switch for unauthorized operation. While the Vehicle Security Alarm is armed, interior switches for door locks and liftgate release are disabled. If something triggers the alarm, the Vehicle Security Alarm will provide the following audible and visible signals: the horn will pulse, the park lamps and/or turn signals will flash, and the Vehicle Security Light on the instrument panel will flash.

To Arm The System

1. Remove the key from the ignition switch and get out of the vehicle.
2. Lock the door using either the Central Lock/Unlock switch or the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter and close all doors.
3. The horn will sound and the Vehicle Security Light in the instrument cluster will switch on for approximately 3 seconds. This shows that the Vehicle Security Alarm is arming. During this period, if a door is opened, the ignition switch is turned to ON/RUN, or the power door locks are unlocked in any manner, the Vehicle Security Alarm will automatically disarm. After approximately 3 seconds, the Vehicle Security Light will flash. This shows that the Vehicle Security Alarm is fully armed.

The activation of the Vehicle Security Alarm is followed by a self-diagnosis stage. If a fault is detected during the self-diagnosis stage, the horn will sound a second time.

If the horn sounds a second time, check that all doors, hood and liftgate are closed correctly, then rearm the system.

If the Vehicle Security Alarm sounds the horn a second time even when all doors, hood and liftgate are correctly closed, a fault has occurred in the operation of the system. Contact your authorized dealer.

To Disarm The System

Push UNLOCK on the RKE transmitter, or insert the key into the ignition switch and turn the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position.

NOTE: The Vehicle Security Alarm will not disarm when the metal insert of the key is used on a single door lock cylinder.

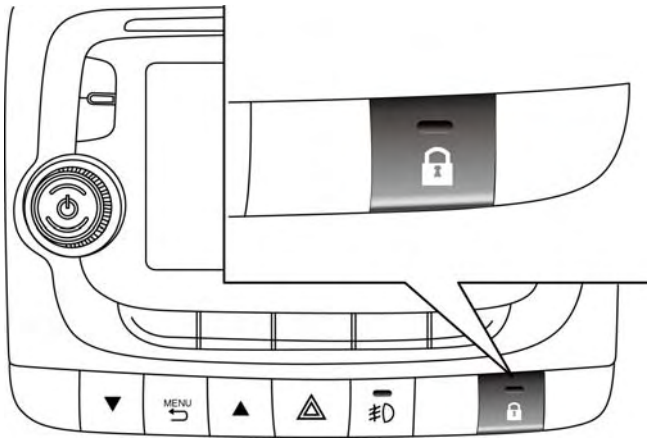
The Vehicle Security Alarm is designed to protect your vehicle; however, you can create conditions where the Vehicle Security Alarm will arm unexpectedly. If you remain in the vehicle and lock the doors with the RKE transmitter, once the Vehicle Security Alarm is armed, when you pull the door handle to exit, the alarm will sound. If this occurs, push the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter to disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm.

Central Lock/Unlock (Switch Safe Lock Device) — If Equipped

This safety device prevents the operation of the interior door handles and the door locking/unlocking button.

It prevents the opening of the doors from inside the passenger compartment, serving as an obstacle to break-in attempts (e.g. broken window).

We recommend that you activate the Safe Lock device each time you park your car.



Safe Lock Device Location

Activating The Safe Lock Device

The Safe Lock device is enabled on all the doors by quickly double-pushing the LOCK button on the RKE transmitter.

The direction indicators flash three times and the LED above the button flashes to indicate that the Safe Lock device has been activated. If one or more of the doors are not closed correctly, the Safe Lock device will not activate, preventing a person from getting stuck inside the passenger compartment by entering the car through, and then closing, the open door.

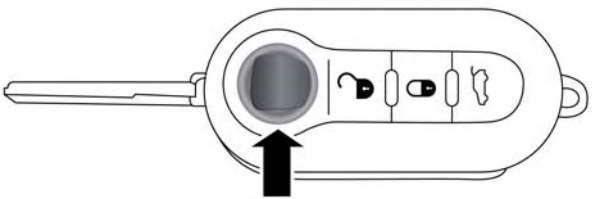
Deactivating The Safe Lock Device

The Safe Lock device deactivates automatically:

- By pushing the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter';
- By turning the ignition key to the MAR position.

REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY (RKE)

This system allows you to lock or unlock the doors and liftgate from distances up to approximately 66 ft (20 m) using a hand-held Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter. The RKE transmitter does not need to be pointed at the vehicle to activate the system.



Remote Keyless Entry Transmitter With Mechanical Key Release Button

NOTE: The line of transmission must not be blocked with metal objects.

To Unlock The Doors And Liftgate

Push and release the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter once to unlock the driver's door or twice, within five seconds, to unlock all doors and the liftgate. The turn signal lights will flash to acknowledge the unlock signal. The illuminated entry system will also turn on.

To Lock The Doors And Liftgate

Push and release the LOCK button on the RKE transmitter to lock all doors and the liftgate. The turn signal lights will flash and the horn will chirp to acknowledge the signal.

Programming Additional Transmitters

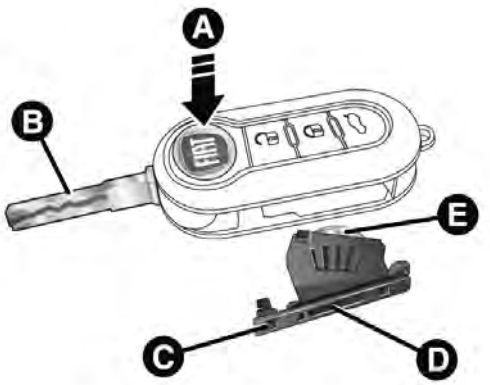
Refer to "Sentry Key®" in "Things To Know Before Starting" for further information.

If you do not have a programmed RKE transmitter, contact your authorized dealer for details.

Request For Additional Remote Controls

The system can recognize up to 8 remote controls. Should a new remote control be necessary, go to an authorized dealer, taking an ID document and the car ownership documents.

Replacing The Battery In The Key With Remote Control



Key Fob Components

To replace the battery, proceed as follows:

- Push button A to open the metal insert B;
- Turn the screw C to Unlock using a small screwdriver;
- Take out the battery case D and replace the battery E making sure that polarities are correct;
- Refit the battery case D inside the key and lock it turning the screw C to Lock.

NOTE: Used batteries should be properly disposed of as specified by law, see your authorized dealer for assistance needed.

General Information

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules and RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

NOTE: Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

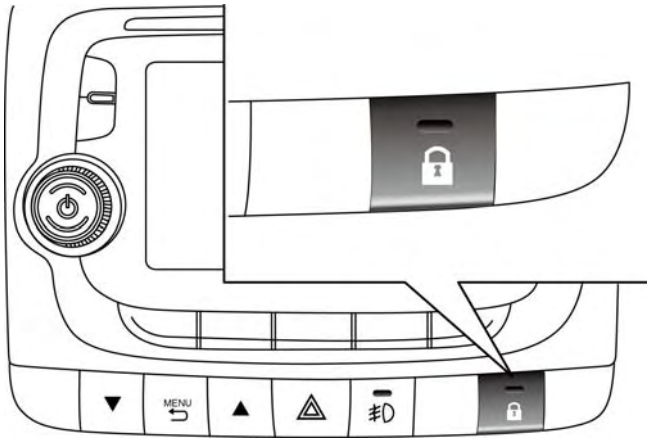
If your RKE transmitter fails to operate from a normal distance, check for these two conditions:

1. A weak battery in the transmitter. The expected life of the battery is a minimum of three years.
2. Closeness to a radio transmitter such as a radio station tower, airport transmitter, and some mobile or CB radios.

DOOR LOCKS

Push the central LOCK/UNLOCK button located on the instrument panel, in the switch bank below the radio. The button has an LED that indicates whether the doors are locked or unlocked.

- **LED ON:** Doors locked. Pushing the central LOCK/UNLOCK button once will unlock all doors. The LED will switch off once the doors are unlocked.
- **LED OFF:** doors unlocked. Pushing the central LOCK/UNLOCK button once will lock all doors. The LED will switch on once the doors are locked.



Central LOCK/UNLOCK Button

Once the doors have been locked with the RKE transmitter, it will no longer be possible to unlock them by pressing central LOCK/UNLOCK button.

NOTE: With central locking active (LED ON), opening one of the front doors, it is possible to perform a central unlocking (LED OFF). With central locking active (LED ON), in order to open one of the rear passenger doors, it is necessary pulling the internal door handle twice. With one of the rear door open (LED OFF), the unlocking is performed only for that door, not for all the vehicle.

To unlock the front doors, pull the inside door handle to the first detent. If the rear doors are locked, you must pull the door handle once to unlock the door and pull the door handle a second time to open the door.

WARNING!

- **Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.**
- **For personal security and safety in the event of a collision, lock the vehicle doors as you drive as well as when you park and leave the vehicle.**
- **Before exiting a vehicle, always turn the vehicle OFF, apply the parking brake, shift the automatic transmission into PARK or the manual transmission into REVERSE, and remove the Key Fob from the ignition. When leaving the vehicle, always lock your vehicle.**
- **Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.**
- **Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or**

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.

- **Do not leave the Key Fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.**

CAUTION!

An unlocked vehicle is an invitation to thieves. Always remove the key from the ignition and lock all of the doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

Doors Lock With One Or More Doors Open

It is possible locking the vehicle through the RKE, internal button or external key pawl, also if one or more doors are open. At lock command request, LED is switched ON. At closing of the last door, the vehicle maintains the central locking status if key is not inserted in Ignition Device, otherwise the vehicle will be unlocked and the LED will be switched OFF.

NOTE: If the key is not inserted in the ignition switch, but is inside the vehicle, the system does not recognize the presence of the key and after the closing of last door, the vehicle remains locked.

Auto — Relocking (Only For Rear Doors)

With the vehicle locked and all doors closed (LED ON), if a passenger opens one of the rear doors (LED OFF), as soon as the door is closed, it will be locked again (LED ON).

Child-Protection Door Lock System — Rear Doors

To provide a safer environment for small children riding in the rear seats, the rear doors are equipped with Child-Protection Door Lock system.

To Engage Or Disengage The Child-Protection Door Lock System

1. Open the rear door.
2. Insert the tip of the key into the lock and rotate clockwise to the LOCK position or counter clockwise to UNLOCK position.
3. Repeat steps 1 and 2 for the opposite rear door.

WARNING!

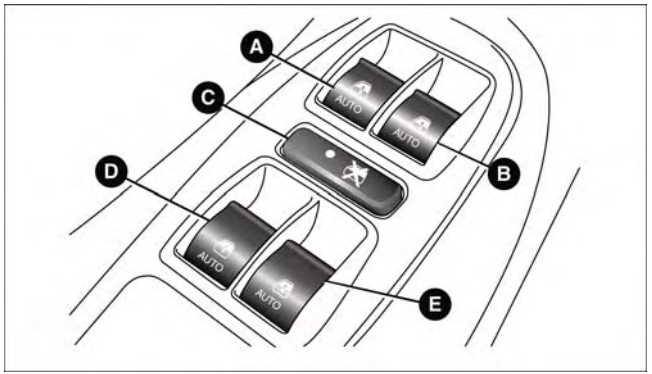
Avoid trapping anyone in a vehicle in a collision. Remember that the rear doors can only be opened from the outside when the Child-Protection locks are engaged (locked).

NOTE: For emergency exit from the rear seats when the Child-Protection Door Lock System is engaged, unlock the doors using the central unlock button, roll down the window and open the door using the exterior handle.

POWER WINDOWS

Power Window Switches

The power window controls are located on the driver's door trim panel. There is a single switch on the front passenger door, which operate the front passenger window and a single switch on each rear door that operates the rear passenger door window. The window controls will operate only when the ignition switch is in the ON/RUN position.



A — Driver Front Window Switch
B — Passenger Front Window Switch
C — Window Lockout Switch
D — Driver Rear Window Switch
E — Passenger Rear Window Switch

NOTE: The power window switches will remain active for up to three minutes after the ignition switch is cycled to the OFF position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.

WARNING!

Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, and do not let children play with power windows. Do not leave the Key Fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the windows while operating the power window switches. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.

Auto-Down

The window switches have an Auto-Down feature. Push the window switch for approximately one second, release, and the window will go down automatically. To cancel the Auto-Down movement, operate the switch in either the up or down direction and release the switch.

AUTO-Up Feature With Anti-Pinch Protection — If Equipped

Lift the window switch to the second detent, release, and the window will go up automatically.

To stop the window from going all the way up during the AUTO-up operation, push down on the switch briefly.

To close the window part way, lift the window switch to the first detent and release it when you want the window to stop.

NOTE:

- If the window runs into any obstacle during auto-closure, it will reverse direction and then go back down. Remove the obstacle and use the window switch again to close the window.
- Any impact due to rough road conditions may trigger the auto-reverse function unexpectedly during auto-closure. If this happens, pull the switch lightly to the first detent and hold to close the window manually.

WARNING!

There is no anti-pinch protection when the window is almost closed. Be sure to clear all objects from the window before closing.

Resetting The Auto Up Feature

Should the "Auto Up" feature stop working, the window probably needs to be reset. To reset "Auto Up":

1. Pull the window switch up to close the window completely and continue to hold the switch up for an additional two seconds after the window is closed.
2. Push the window switch down firmly to the second detent to open the window completely and continue to hold the switch down for an additional two seconds after the window is fully open.

Wind Buffeting

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (if equipped) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

LIFTGATE

To unlock the liftgate, use the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter or activate the central locking button located on the instrument panel below the radio.

To open the liftgate, push the liftgate electronic release and pull the liftgate open with one fluid motion.

WARNING!

- **Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the liftgate closed when you are operating the vehicle.**
- **If you are required to drive with the liftgate open, make sure that all windows are closed, and the climate control blower switch is set at high speed. Do not use the recirculation mode.**

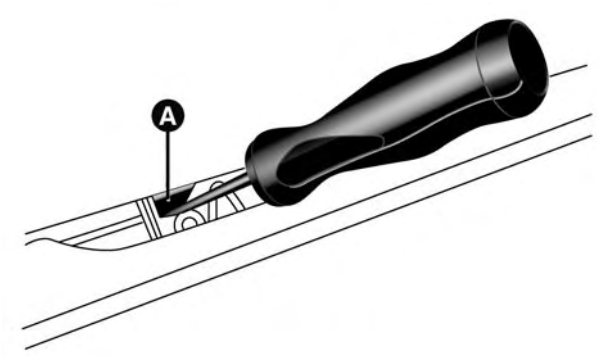
Gas props support the liftgate in the open position. However, because the gas pressure drops with temperature, it may be necessary to assist the props when opening the liftgate in cold weather.

Liftgate Emergency Release

As a security measure, a Liftgate Emergency Release is built into the liftgate latching mechanism. To access the Liftgate Emergency Release proceed as follows:

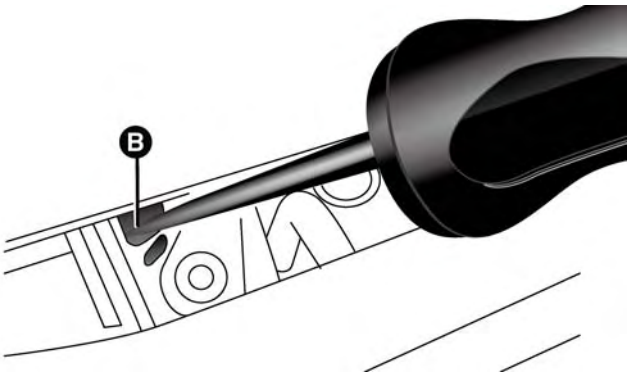
1. Remove the rear headrests and fold down the seats completely
2. Take the screwdriver from the tool box supplied

3. With the screwdriver remove the tab of yellow color (A)



Yellow Tab Location

4. Introduce the screwdriver into the seat B in order to trigger the release tab of the trunk (follow the direction arrow to open)



Release Tab

OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

Some of the most important safety features in your vehicle are the restraint systems:

- Seat Belt Systems
- Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS) Air Bags
- Child Restraints

Important Safety Precautions

Please pay close attention to the information in this section. It tells you how to use your restraint system properly, to keep you and your passengers as safe as possible.

Here are some simple steps you can take to minimize the risk of harm from a deploying air bag:

1. Children 12 years old and under should always ride buckled up in a vehicle with a rear seat.
2. If a child from 2 to 12 years old (not in a rear-facing child restraint) must ride in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible and use the proper child restraint. (Refer to "Child Restraints")
3. Children that are not big enough to wear the vehicle seat belt properly (Refer to "Child Restraints") should be secured in a vehicle with a rear seat in child restraints or belt-positioning booster seats. Older children who do not use child restraints or belt-positioning booster seats should ride properly buckled up in a vehicle with a rear seat.
4. Never allow children to slide the shoulder belt behind them or under their arm.
5. You should read the instructions provided with your child restraint to make sure that you are using it properly.

6. All occupants should always wear their lap and shoulder belts properly.
7. The driver and front passenger seats should be moved back as far as practical to allow the Advanced Front Air Bags room to inflate.
8. Do not lean against the door or window. If your vehicle has side air bags, and deployment occurs, the side air bags will inflate forcefully into the space between occupants and the door and occupants could be injured.
9. If the air bag system in this vehicle needs to be modified to accommodate a disabled person, contact the Customer Center. Phone numbers are provided under "If You Need Consumer Assistance."

WARNING!

- **Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger Advanced Front Air Bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.**
- **Only use a rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.**

Seat Belt Systems

Buckle up even though you are an excellent driver, even on short trips. Someone on the road may be a poor driver and could cause a collision that includes you. This can happen far away from home or on your own street.

Research has shown that seat belts save lives, and they can reduce the seriousness of injuries in a collision. Some of the worst injuries happen when people are thrown from the vehicle. Seat belts reduce the possibility of ejection and the risk of injury caused by striking the inside of the vehicle. Everyone in a motor vehicle should be belted at all times.

Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert)

Driver and Passenger BeltAlert

BeltAlert is a feature intended to remind the driver and outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front seat passenger BeltAlert) to buckle their seat belts. The Belt Alert feature is active whenever the ignition switch is in the AVV/START or MAR/RUN position.

Initial Indication

If the driver is unbuckled when the ignition switch is first turned to the AVV/START or MAR/RUN position, an intermittent chime will signal for a few seconds. If the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front seat passenger BeltAlert) is unbuckled when the ignition switch is first turned to the AVV/START or MAR/ RUN position the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until both outboard front seat belts are buckled. The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied.

BeltAlert Warning Sequence

The BeltAlert warning sequence is activated when the vehicle is moving above a specified vehicle speed range and the driver or outboard front seat passenger is unbuckled (the outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied). The BeltAlert warning sequence starts by blinking the Seat Belt Reminder Light and sounding an intermittent chime. Once the BeltAlert warning sequence has completed, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will remain on until the seat belts are buckled. The BeltAlert warning sequence may repeat based on vehicle speed until the driver and occupied outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled. The driver should instruct all occupants to buckle their seat belts.

Change Of Status

If the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front seat passenger BeltAlert) unbuckles their seat belt while the vehicle is traveling, the BeltAlert warning sequence will begin until the seat belts are buckled again. The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied. BeltAlert may be triggered when an animal or heavy object is on the outboard front passenger seat or when the seat is folded flat (if equipped). It is recommended that pets be restrained in the rear seat (if equipped) in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts, and cargo is properly stowed.

BeltAlert can be activated or deactivated by your authorized dealer. FCA US LLC does not recommend deactivating BeltAlert.

NOTE: If BeltAlert has been deactivated and the driver or outboard front seat passenger is unbelted the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until the driver and outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled.

Lap/Shoulder Belts

All seating positions in your vehicle are equipped with lap/shoulder belts.

The seat belt webbing retractor will lock only during very sudden stops or collisions. This feature allows the shoulder part of the seat belt to move freely with you under normal conditions. However, in a collision the seat belt will lock and reduce your risk of striking the inside of the vehicle or being thrown out of the vehicle.

WARNING!

- **Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, the air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have air bags.**
- **In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of the vehicle. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle are buckled up properly.**
- **It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.**

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- **Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.**
- **Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.**
- **Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.**
- **Two people should never be belted into a single seat belt. People belted together can crash into one another in a collision, hurting one another badly. Never use a lap/shoulder belt or a lap belt for more than one person, no matter what their size.**

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- **A lap belt worn too high can increase the risk of injury in a collision. The seat belt forces won't be at the strong hip and pelvic bones, but across your abdomen. Always wear the lap part of your seat belt as low as possible and keep it snug.**
- **A twisted seat belt may not protect you properly. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the seat belt is flat against your body, without twists. If you can't straighten a seat belt in your vehicle, take it to your authorized dealer immediately and have it fixed.**
- **A seat belt that is buckled into the wrong buckle will not protect you properly. The lap portion could ride too high on your body, possibly causing internal injuries. Always buckle your seat belt into the buckle nearest you.**

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- **A seat belt that is too loose will not protect you properly. In a sudden stop, you could move too far forward, increasing the possibility of injury. Wear your seat belt snugly.**
- **A seat belt that is worn under your arm is dangerous. Your body could strike the inside surfaces of the vehicle in a collision, increasing head and neck injury. A seat belt worn under the arm can cause internal injuries. Ribs aren't as strong as shoulder bones. Wear the seat belt over your shoulder so that your strongest bones will take the force in a collision.**

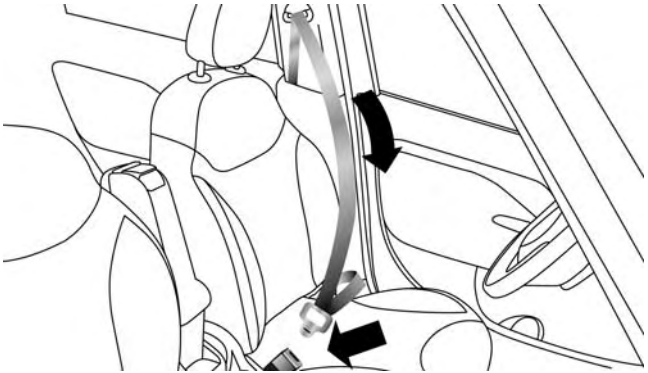
(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- **A shoulder belt placed behind you will not protect you from injury during a collision. You are more likely to hit your head in a collision if you do not wear your shoulder belt. The lap and shoulder belt are meant to be used together.**
- **A frayed or torn seat belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the seat belt system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision.**

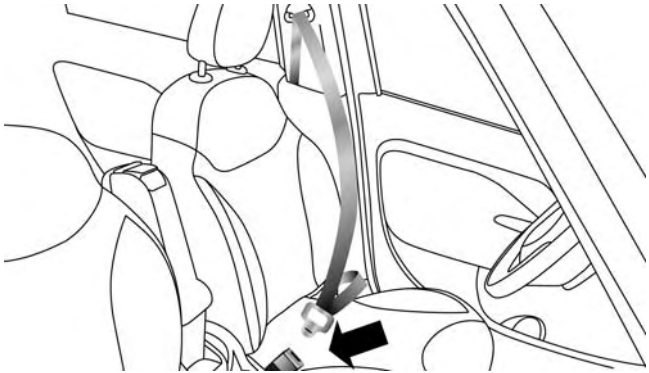
Lap/Shoulder Belt Operating Instructions

1. Enter the vehicle and close the door. Sit back and adjust the seat.
2. The seat belt latch plate is above the back of the front seat, and next to your arm in the rear seat (for vehicles equipped with a rear seat). Grasp the latch plate and pull out the seat belt. Slide the latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to allow the seat belt to go around your lap.



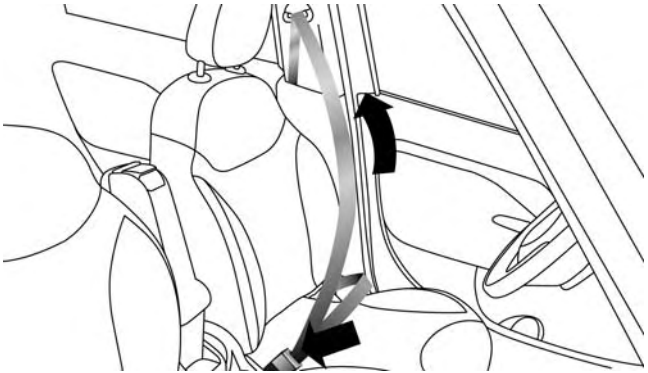
Pulling Out The Latch Plate

3. When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a “click.”



Inserting Latch Plate Into Buckle

4. Position the lap belt so that it is snug and lies low across your hips, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, tilt the latch plate and pull on the lap belt. A snug seat belt reduces the risk of sliding under the seat belt in a collision.



Positioning The Lap Belt

5. Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.
6. To release the belt, push the red button on the buckle. The seat belt will automatically retract to its stowed

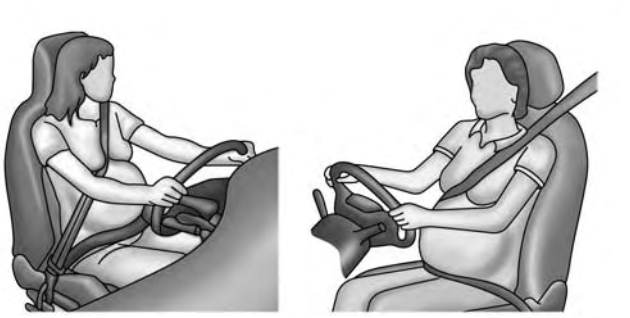
position. If necessary, slide the latch plate down the webbing to allow the seat belt to retract fully.

Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting Procedure

Use the following procedure to untwist a twisted lap/shoulder belt.

1. Position the latch plate as close as possible to the anchor point.
2. At about 6 to 12 inches (15 to 30 cm) above the latch plate, grasp and twist the seat belt webbing 180 degrees to create a fold that begins immediately above the latch plate.
3. Slide the latch plate upward over the folded webbing. The folded webbing must enter the slot at the top of the latch plate.
4. Continue to slide the latch plate up until it clears the folded webbing and the seat belt is no longer twisted.

Seat Belts And Pregnant Women



0226075266

Pregnant Women And Seat Belts

Seat belts must be worn by all occupants including pregnant women: the risk of injury in the event of an accident is reduced for them and the unborn child if they are wearing a seat belt.

Position the lap belt snug and low below the abdomen and across the strong bones of the hips. Place the shoulder belt across the chest and away from the neck. Never place the shoulder belt behind the back or under the arm.

Seat Belt Pretensioner

The front seat belt system is equipped with pretensioning devices that are designed to remove slack from the seat belt in the event of a collision. These devices may improve the performance of the seat belt by removing slack from the seat belt early in a collision. Pretensioners work for all size occupants, including those in child restraints.

NOTE: These devices are not a substitute for proper seat belt placement by the occupant. The seat belt still must be worn snugly and positioned properly.

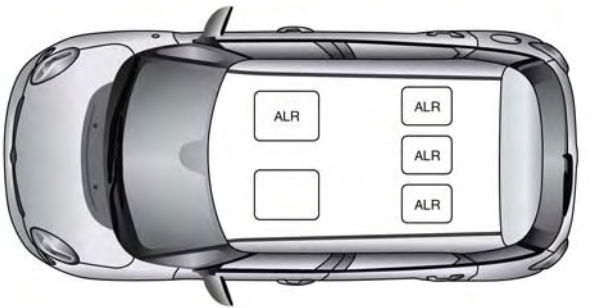
The pretensioners are triggered by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC). Like the air bags, the pretensioners are single use items. A deployed pretensioner or a deployed air bag must be replaced immediately.

Energy Management Feature

This vehicle has a seat belt system with an Energy Management feature in the front seating positions that may help further reduce the risk of injury in the event of a collision. This seat belt system has a retractor assembly that is designed to release webbing in a controlled manner.

Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) — If Equipped

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) which is used to secure a child restraint system. For additional information, refer to "Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt" under the "Child Restraints" section of this manual. The table below defines the type of feature for each seating position.



- ALR = Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR)

If the passenger seating position is equipped with an ALR and is being used for normal usage, only pull the seat belt webbing out far enough to comfortably wrap

around the occupant's mid-section so as to not activate the ALR. If the ALR is activated, you will hear a clicking sound as the seat belt retracts. Allow the webbing to retract completely in this case and then carefully pull out only the amount of webbing necessary to comfortably wrap around the occupant's mid-section. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."

In Automatic Locking Mode, the shoulder belt is automatically pre-locked. The seat belt will still retract to remove any slack in the shoulder belt. Use the Automatic Locking Mode anytime a child restraint is installed in a seating position that has a seat belt with this feature. Children 12 years old and under should always be properly restrained in a vehicle with a rear seat.

WARNING!

- **Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.**
- **Only use a rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.**

How To Engage The Automatic Locking Mode

1. Buckle the combination lap and shoulder belt.
2. Grasp the shoulder portion and pull downward until the entire seat belt is extracted.
3. Allow the seat belt to retract. As the seat belt retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This indicates the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking Mode.

How To Disengage The Automatic Locking Mode

Unbuckle the combination lap/shoulder belt and allow it to retract completely to disengage the Automatic Locking Mode and activate the vehicle sensitive (emergency) locking mode.

WARNING!

- **The seat belt assembly must be replaced if the switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) feature or any other seat belt function is not working properly when checked according to the procedures in the Service Manual.**
- **Failure to replace the seat belt assembly could increase the risk of injury in collisions.**
- **Do not use the Automatic Locking Mode to restrain occupants who are wearing the seat belt or children who are using booster seats. The locked mode is only used to install rear-facing or forward-facing child restraints that have a harness for restraining the child.**

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)

Air Bag System Components

Your vehicle may be equipped with the following air bag system components:

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolsters
- Advanced Front Air Bags
- Supplemental Side Air Bags
- Supplemental Knee Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Seat Belt Pretensioners
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch
- Seat Track Position Sensors

Advanced Front Air Bags

This vehicle has Advanced Front Air Bags for both the driver and front passenger as a supplement to the seat belt restraint systems. The driver's Advanced Front Air Bag is mounted in the center of the steering wheel. The passenger's Advanced Front Air Bag is mounted in the instrument panel, above the glove compartment. The words SRS AIRBAG or AIRBAG are embossed on the air bag covers.

Advanced Front Air Bag And Knee Bolster Locations

1 — Driver And Passenger Advanced Front Air Bags
2 — Passenger Knee Impact Bolster
3 — Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag/Driver Knee Impact Bolster

WARNING!

- **Being too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during Advanced Front Air Bag deployment could cause serious injury, including death. Air bags need room to inflate. Sit back, comfortably extending your arms to reach the steering wheel or instrument panel.**
- **Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.**
- **Only use a rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.**

Advanced Front Air Bag Features

The Advanced Front Air Bag system has multistage driver and front passenger air bags. This system provides output appropriate to the severity and type of collision as determined by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC), which may receive information from the front impact sensors or other system components.

The first stage inflator is triggered immediately during an impact that requires air bag deployment. A low energy output is used in less severe collisions. A higher energy output is used for more severe collisions.

This vehicle may be equipped with driver and/or front passenger seat track position sensors that may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags based upon seat position.

This vehicle may be equipped with a driver and/or front passenger seat belt buckle switch that detects whether the driver or front passenger seat belt is buckled. The seat belt buckle switch may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags.

Advanced Front Air Bag Operation

Advanced Front Air Bags are designed to provide additional protection by supplementing the seat belts. Advanced Front Air Bags are not expected to reduce the risk of injury in rear, side, or rollover collisions. The Advanced Front Air Bags will not deploy in all frontal collisions, including some that may produce substantial vehicle damage — for example, some pole collisions, truck underrides, and angle offset collisions.

On the other hand, depending on the type and location of impact, Advanced Front Air Bags may deploy in crashes with little vehicle front-end damage but that produce a severe initial deceleration.

Because air bag sensors measure vehicle deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage by themselves are not good indicators of whether or not an air bag should have deployed.

Seat belts are necessary for your protection in all collisions, and also are needed to help keep you in position, away from an inflating air bag.

When the ORC detects a collision requiring the Advanced Front Air Bags, it signals the inflator units. A large quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the Advanced Front Air Bags.

The steering wheel hub trim cover and the upper right side of the instrument panel separate and fold out of the way as the air bags inflate to their full size. The Advanced Front Air Bags fully inflate in less time than it takes to blink your eyes. The air bags then quickly deflate while helping to restrain the driver and front passenger.

Knee Impact Bolsters

The Knee Impact Bolsters help protect the knees of the driver and front passenger, and position the front occupants for improved interaction with the Advanced Front Air Bags.

WARNING!

- **Do not drill, cut, or tamper with the knee impact bolsters in any way.**
- **Do not mount any accessories to the knee impact bolsters such as alarm lights, stereos, citizen band radios, etc.**

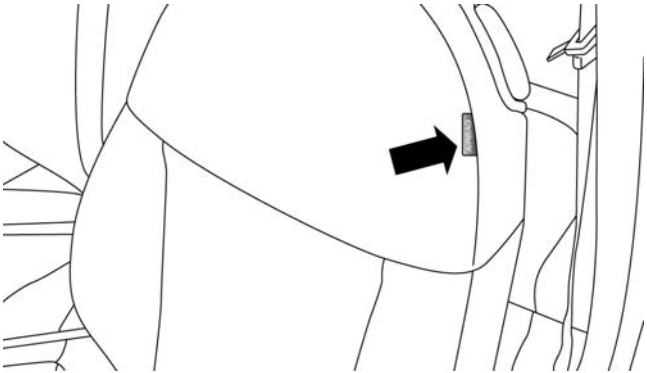
Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag

This vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag mounted in the instrument panel below the steering column. The Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag provides enhanced protection during a frontal impact by working together with the seat belts, pretensioners, and Advanced Front Air Bags.

Supplemental Side Air Bags

Your vehicle is equipped with two types of side air bags:

1. Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs) are located in the outboard side of the front seats. The SABs are marked with a "SRS AIRBAG" or "AIRBAG" label sewn into the outboard side of the seats.



Front Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bag

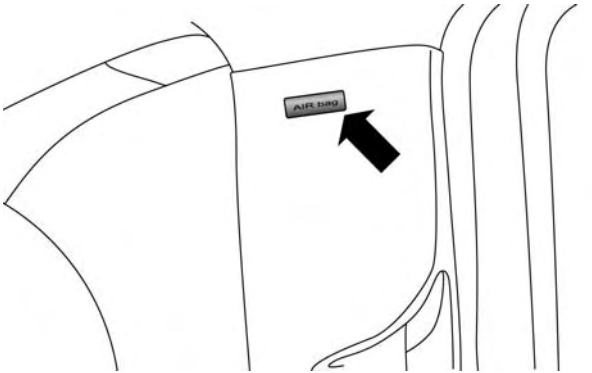
The SABs may help to reduce the risk of occupant injury during certain side impacts and/or vehicle rollover events, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.

When the SAB deploys, it opens the seam on the outboard side of the seatback's trim cover. The inflating SAB deploys through the seat seam into the space between the occupant and the door. The SAB moves at a very high speed and with such a high force that it could injure occupants if they are not seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SAB inflates. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.

WARNING!

Do not use accessory seat covers or place objects between you and the Side Air Bags; the performance could be adversely affected and/or objects could be pushed into you, causing serious injury.

2. Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs) are located above the side windows. The trim covering the SABICs is labeled "SRS AIRBAG" or "AIRBAG."



Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC) Label Location

SABICs may help reduce the risk of head or other injuries to front and rear seat outboard occupants in certain side impacts and/or vehicle rollover events, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.

The SABICs deploy downward, covering the side windows. An inflating SABIC pushes the outside edge of the trim out of the way and covers the window. The SABICs inflate with enough force to injure occupants if they are not belted and seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SABICs inflate. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.

The SABICs may help reduce the risk of partial or complete ejection of vehicle occupants through side windows in certain rollover or side impact events.

WARNING!

- **Your vehicle is equipped with left and right Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs). Do not stack luggage or other cargo up high enough to block the deployment of the SABICs. The trim covering above the side windows where the SABIC and its deployment path are located should remain free from any obstructions.**
- **Your vehicle is equipped with SABICs. In order for the SABICs to work as intended, do not install any accessory items in your vehicle which could alter the roof. Do not add an aftermarket sunroof to your vehicle. Do not add roof racks that require permanent attachments (bolts or screws) for installation on the vehicle roof. Do not drill into the roof of the vehicle for any reason.**

The SABICs and SABs ("Side Air Bags") are designed to activate in certain side impacts and certain rollover events. The Occupant Restraint Controller ("ORC") determines whether the deployment of the Side Air Bags in a particular side impact or rollover event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags should have deployed.

Side Air Bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint system. Side Air Bags deploy in less time than it takes to blink your eyes. Occupants, including children, who are up against or very close to Side Air Bags can be seriously injured or killed. Occupants, including children, should never lean on or sleep against the door, side windows, or area where the Side Air Bags inflate, even if they are in an infant or child restraint.

Seat belts (and child restraints where appropriate) are necessary for your protection in all collisions. They also help keep you in position, away from inflating Side Air Bags. To get the best protection from the Side Air Bags, occupants must wear their seat belts properly and sit upright with their backs against the seats. Children must be properly restrained in a child restraint or booster seat that is appropriate for the size of the child.

WARNING!

- **Side Air Bags need room to inflate. Do not lean against the door or window. Sit upright in the center of the seat.**
- **Being too close to the Side Air Bags during deployment could cause you to be severely injured or killed.**

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- **Relying on the Side Air Bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The Side Air Bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, Side Air Bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have Side Air Bags.**

NOTE: Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.

Side Impacts

In side impacts, the side impact sensors aid the ORC in determining the appropriate response to impact events. The system is calibrated to deploy the Side Air Bags on the impact side of the vehicle during impacts that require Side Air Bag occupant protection. In side impacts, the Side Air Bags deploy independently; a left side impact deploys the left Side Air Bags only and a right side impact deploys the right Side Air Bags only.

The Side Air Bags will not deploy in all side collisions, including some collisions at certain angles, or some side collisions that do not impact the area of the passenger compartment. The Side Air Bags may deploy during angled or offset frontal collisions where the Advanced Front Air Bags deploy.

Rollover Events

Side Air Bags are designed to activate in certain rollover events. The ORC determines whether the deployment of the Side Air Bags in a particular rollover event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags should have deployed.

The Side Air Bags will not deploy in all rollover events. The rollover sensing system determines if a rollover event may be in progress and whether deployment is appropriate. In the event the vehicle experiences a rollover or near rollover event, and deployment of the Side Air Bags is appropriate, the rollover sensing system will also deploy the seat belt pretensioners on both sides of the vehicle.

If A Deployment Occurs

The Advanced Front Air Bags are designed to deflate immediately after deployment.

NOTE: Front and/or side air bags will not deploy in all collisions. This does not mean something is wrong with the air bag system.

If you do have a collision which deploys the air bags, any or all of the following may occur:

- The air bag material may sometimes cause abrasions and/or skin reddening to the occupants as the air bags deploy and unfold. The abrasions are similar to friction rope burns or those you might get sliding along a carpet or gymnasium floor. They are not caused by contact with chemicals. They are not permanent and normally heal quickly. However, if you haven't healed significantly within a few days, or if you have any blistering, see your doctor immediately.
- As the air bags deflate, you may see some smoke-like particles. The particles are a normal by-product of the process that generates the non-toxic gas used for air bag inflation. These airborne particles may irritate the skin, eyes, nose, or throat. If you have skin or eye

irritation, rinse the area with cool water. For nose or throat irritation, move to fresh air. If the irritation continues, see your doctor. If these particles settle on your clothing, follow the garment manufacturer's instructions for cleaning.

Do not drive your vehicle after the air bags have deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the air bags will not be in place to protect you.

WARNING!

Deployed air bags and seat belt pretensioners cannot protect you in another collision. Have the air bags, seat belt pretensioners, and the seat belt retractor assemblies replaced by an authorized dealer immediately. Also, have the Occupant Restraint Controller System serviced as well.

NOTE:

- Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.
- After any collision, the vehicle should be taken to an authorized dealer immediately.

Enhanced Accident Response System

In the event of an impact, if the communication network remains intact, and the power remains intact, depending on the nature of the event, the ORC will determine whether to have the Enhanced Accident Response System perform the following functions:

- Cut off fuel to the engine.
- Flash hazard lights as long as the battery has power or until the hazard light button is pushed. The hazard lights can be deactivated by pushing the hazard light button.

- Turn on the interior lights, which remain on as long as the battery has power or for 15 minutes from the intervention of the Enhanced Accident Response System.
- Unlock the power door locks.

ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM RESET PROCEDURE

After the event occurs, when the system is active, a message regarding fuel cutoff is displayed. Turn the ignition switch from ignition AVV/START or MAR/ACC/ON/RUN to ignition STOP/OFF/LOCK. Carefully check the vehicle for fuel leaks in the engine compartment and on the ground near the engine compartment and fuel tank before resetting the system and starting the engine.

Depending on the nature of the event the left and right turn signal lights, located in the instrument panel, may both be blinking and will continue to blink. In order to move your vehicle to the side of the road, you must follow the system reset procedure.

Customer Action	Customer Will See
1. Turn Ignition OFF. (Turn Signal Switch Must Be Placed In Neutral State).	
2. Turn Ignition ON.	Left Turn Light Is OFF. Right Turn Light BLINKS.
3. Turn Right Turn Signal Switch ON.	Right Turn Light Is ON SOLID. Left Turn Light BLINKS.

Customer Action	Customer Will See
4. Turn Left Turn Signal Switch ON.	Left Turn Light Is ON SOLID. Right Turn Signal Light BLINKS.
5. Turn Right Turn Signal Switch ON.	Right Turn Light Is ON SOLID. Left Turn Light BLINKS.
6. Turn Left Turn Signal Switch ON.	Left Turn Light Is ON SOLID. Right Turn Light Is ON SOLID.
7. Turn Left Turn Signal Switch OFF. (Turn Signal Switch Must Be Placed In Neutral State).	Left Turn light Is OFF. Right Turn Light is OFF.
8. Turn Ignition OFF.	
9. Turn Hazard Flashers OFF (Manually).	System is now reset and the engine may be started.

If a reset procedure step is not completed within 60 seconds, then the turn signal lights will blink and the reset procedure must be performed again in order to be successful.

Air Bag Warning Light

The air bags must be ready to inflate for your protection in a collision. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with air bag system electrical components.

The ORC monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the air bag system whenever the ignition switch is in the AVV/START or MAR/ACC/ON/RUN position. If the ignition switch is in the STOP/OFF/LOCK position the air bag system is not on and the air bags will not inflate.

The ORC contains a backup power supply system that may deploy the air bags even if the battery loses power or it becomes disconnected prior to deployment.

The ORC turns on the Air Bag Warning Light in the instrument panel for approximately four to eight seconds for a self-check when the ignition switch is first turned to the MAR/ACC/ON/RUN position. After the self-check, the Air Bag Warning Light will turn off. If the ORC detects a malfunction in any part of the system, it turns on the Air Bag Warning Light, either momentarily or continuously. A single chime will sound to alert you if the light comes on again after initial startup.

The ORC also includes diagnostics that will illuminate the instrument panel Air Bag Warning Light if a malfunction is detected that could affect the air bag system. The diagnostics also record the nature of the malfunction. While the air bag system is designed to be maintenance free, if any of the following occurs, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

- The Air Bag Warning Light does not come on during the four to eight seconds when the ignition switch is first turned to the MAR/ACC/ON/RUN position.

- The Air Bag Warning Light remains on after the four to eight-second interval.
- The Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving.

NOTE: If the speedometer, tachometer, or any engine related gauges are not working, the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) may also be disabled. In this condition the air bags may not be ready to inflate for your protection. Have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

WARNING!

Ignoring the Air Bag Warning Light in your instrument panel could mean you won't have the air bags to protect you in a collision. If the light does not come on as a bulb check when the ignition is first placed in the on position, and stays on after you start the vehicle, or if it comes on as you drive, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

Event Data Recorder (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

Child Restraints

Everyone in your vehicle needs to be buckled up at all times, including babies and children.

Every state in the United States, and every Canadian province, requires that small children ride in proper restraint systems. This is the law, and you can be prosecuted for ignoring it.

Children 12 years or younger should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat, if available. According to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats rather than in the front.

WARNING!

In a collision, an unrestrained child can become a projectile inside the vehicle. The force required to hold even an infant on your lap could become so

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

great that you could not hold the child, no matter how strong you are. The child and others could be badly injured. Any child riding in your vehicle should be in a proper restraint for the child's size.

There are different sizes and types of restraints for children from newborn size to the child almost large enough for an adult safety belt. Always check the child seat Owner's Manual to make sure you have the correct seat for your child. Carefully read and follow all the instructions and warnings in the child restraint Owner's Manual and on all the labels attached to the child restraint.

Before buying any restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets all applicable Safety Standards. You should also make sure that you can install it in the vehicle where you will use it.

NOTE:

- For additional information, refer to www.seatcheck.org or call 1–866–732–8243.
- Canadian residents should refer to Transport Canada's website for additional information: http://www.tc.gc.ca/eng/motorvehiclesafety/safedrivers-childsafety-index-53.htm

Summary Of Recommendations For Restraining Children In Vehicles

	Child Size, Height, Weight Or Age	Recommended Type Of Child Restraint
Infants and Toddlers	Children who are two years old or younger and who have not reached the height or weight limits of their child restraint	Either an Infant Carrier or a Convertible Child Restraint, facing rearward in the rear seat of the vehicle
Small Children	Children who are at least two years old or who have out-grown the height or weight limit of their rear-facing child restraint	Forward-Facing Child Restraint with a five-point Harness, facing forward in the rear seat of the vehicle

	Child Size, Height, Weight Or Age	Recommended Type Of Child Restraint
Larger Children	Children who have out-grown their forward-facing child restraint, but are too small to properly fit the vehicle's seat belt	Belt Positioning Booster Seat and the vehicle seat belt, seated in the rear seat of the vehicle
Children Too Large for Child Restraints	Children 12 years old or younger, who have out-grown the height or weight limit of their booster seat	Vehicle Seat Belt, seated in the rear seat of the vehicle

Infants And Child Restraints

Safety experts recommend that children ride rear-facing in the vehicle until they are two years old or until they reach either the height or weight limit of their rear-facing child restraint. Two types of child restraints can be used rear-facing: infant carriers and convertible child seats.

The infant carrier is only used rear-facing in the vehicle. It is recommended for children from birth until they reach the weight or height limit of the infant carrier. Convertible child seats can be used either rear-facing or forward-facing in the vehicle. Convertible child seats often have a higher weight limit in the rear-facing direction than infant carriers do, so they can be used rear-facing by children who have outgrown their infant carrier but are still less than at least two years old. Children should remain rear-facing until they reach the highest weight or height allowed by their convertible child seat.

WARNING!

- **Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger Advanced Front Air Bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.**
- **Only use a rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.**

Older Children And Child Restraints

Children who are two years old or who have outgrown their rear-facing convertible child seat can ride forward-facing in the vehicle. Forward-facing child seats and convertible child seats used in the forward-facing direction are for children who are over two years old or who have outgrown the rear-facing weight or height limit of their rear-facing convertible child seat. Children should remain in a forward-facing child seat with a harness for as long as possible, up to the highest weight or height allowed by the child seat.

All children whose weight or height is above the forward-facing limit for the child seat should use a belt-positioning booster seat until the vehicle's seat belts fit properly. If the child cannot sit with knees bent over the vehicle's seat cushion while the child's back is against the seatback, they should use a belt-positioning booster seat. The child and belt-positioning booster seat are held in the vehicle by the seat belt.

WARNING!

- **Improper installation can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. It could come loose in a collision. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.**
- **After a child restraint is installed in the vehicle, do not move the vehicle seat forward or rearward because it can loosen the child restraint attachments. Remove the child restraint before adjusting the vehicle seat position. When the vehicle seat has been adjusted, reinstall the child restraint.**
- **When your child restraint is not in use, secure it in the vehicle with the seat belt or LATCH anchorages, or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it loose in the vehicle. In a sudden stop or accident, it could strike the occupants or seatbacks and cause serious personal injury.**

Children Too Large For Booster Seats

Children who are large enough to wear the shoulder belt comfortably, and whose legs are long enough to bend over the front of the seat when their back is against the seatback, should use the seat belt in a rear seat. Use this simple 5-step test to decide whether the child can use the vehicle's seat belt alone:

1. Can the child sit all the way back against the back of the vehicle seat?
2. Do the child's knees bend comfortably over the front of the vehicle seat – while they are still sitting all the way back?
3. Does the shoulder belt cross the child's shoulder between their neck and arm?

4. Is the lap part of the belt as low as possible, touching the child's thighs and not their stomach?
5. Can the child stay seated like this for the whole trip?

If the answer to any of these questions was "no," then the child still needs to use a booster seat in this vehicle. If the child is using the lap/shoulder belt, check seat belt fit periodically and make sure the seat belt buckle is latched. A child's squirming or slouching can move the belt out of position. If the shoulder belt contacts the face or neck, move the child closer to the center of the vehicle, or use a booster seat to position the seat belt on the child correctly.

WARNING!

Never allow a child to put the shoulder belt under an arm or behind their back. In a crash, the shoulder belt will not protect a child properly, which may result in serious injury or death. A child must always wear both the lap and shoulder portions of the seat belt correctly.

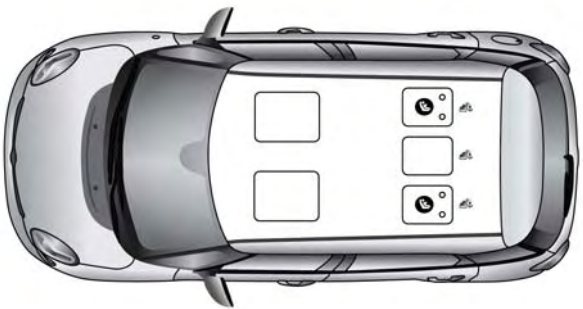
Recommendations For Attaching Child Restraints

Restraint Type	Combined Weight of the Child + Child Restraint	Use any attachment method shown with an "X" Below			
		LATCH – Lower Anchors Only	Seat Belt Only	LATCH – Lower Anchors + Top Tether Anchor	Seat Belt + Top Tether Anchor
Rear-Facing Child Restraint	Up to 65 lbs (29.5 kg)	X	X		
Rear-Facing Child Restraint	More than 65 lbs (29.5 kg)		X		
Forward-Facing Child Restraint	Up to 65 lbs (29.5 kg)			X	X
Forward-Facing Child Restraint	More than 65 lbs (29.5 kg)				X

Lower Anchors And Tethers For Children (LATCH) Restraint System

Your vehicle is equipped with the child restraint anchorage system called LATCH, which stands for Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren. The LATCH system has three vehicle anchor points for installing LATCH-equipped child seats. There are two lower anchorages located at the back of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback and one top tether anchorage located behind the seating position. These anchorages are used to install LATCH-equipped child seats without using the vehicle's seat belts. Some seating positions may have a top tether anchorage but no lower anchorages. In these seating positions, the seat belt must be used with the top tether anchorage to install the child restraint. Please see the following table for more information.

LATCH Positions For Installing Child Restraints In This Vehicle



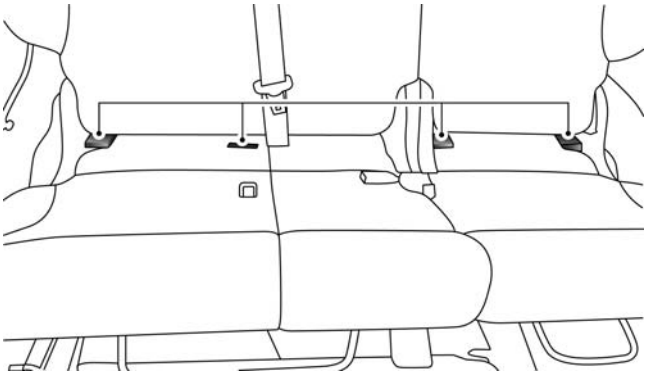
- Lower Anchorage Symbol 2 anchorages per seating position
- Top Tether Anchorage Symbol

What is the weight limit (child's weight + weight of the child restraint) for using the LATCH anchorage system to attach the child restraint?	65 lbs (29.5 kg)	Use the LATCH anchorage system until the combined weight of the child and the child restraint is 65 lbs (29.5 kg). Use the seat belt and tether anchor instead of the LATCH system once the combined weight is more than 65 lbs (29.5 kg).
Can the LATCH anchorages and the seat belt be used together to attach a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint?	No	Do not use the seat belt when you use the LATCH anchorage system to attach a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint.
Can a child seat be installed in the center position using the inner LATCH lower anchorages?	No	Use the seat belt and tether anchor to install a child seat in the center seating position.

Can two child restraints be attached using a common lower LATCH anchorage?	No	Never “share” a LATCH anchorage with two or more child restraints. If the center position does not have dedicated LATCH lower anchorages, use the seat belt to install a child seat in the center position next to a child seat using the LATCH anchorages in an outboard position.
Can the rear-facing child restraint touch the back of the front passenger seat?	Yes	The child seat may touch the back of the front passenger seat if the child restraint manufacturer also allows contact. See your child restraint owner’s manual for more information.
Can the head restraints be removed?	Yes	All may be removed.

Locating LATCH Anchorages

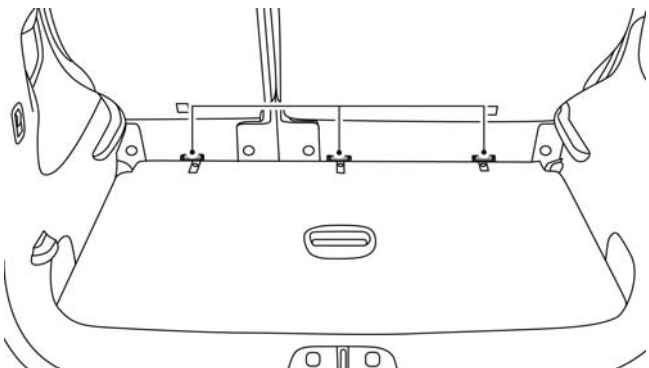
The lower anchorages are round bars that are found at the rear of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback. They are just visible when you lean into the rear seat to install the child restraint. You will easily feel them if you run your finger along the gap between the seatback and seat cushion.



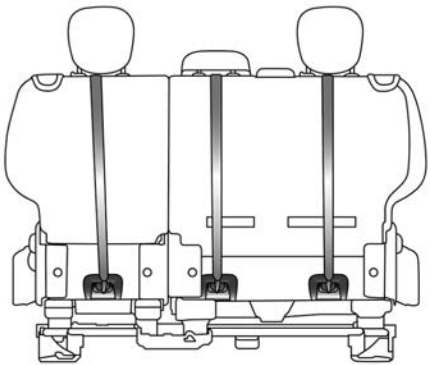
LATCH Lower Anchorages

Locating The Upper Tether Anchorages

There are tether strap anchorages behind each rear seating position located on the back of the seat, near the floor.



Upper Tether Anchorages



Tether Anchorage Routing Position

LATCH-compatible child restraint systems will be equipped with a rigid bar or a flexible strap on each side. Each will have a hook or connector to attach to the lower anchorage and a way to tighten the connection to the anchorage. Forward-facing child restraints and some rear-facing child restraints will also be equipped with a

tether strap. The tether strap will have a hook at the end to attach to the top tether anchorage and a way to tighten the strap after it is attached to the anchorage.

Center Seat LATCH:

WARNING!

- **Do not install a child restraint in the center position using the LATCH system. This position is not approved for installing child seats using the LATCH attachments. You must use the seat belt and tether anchor to install a child seat in the center seating position.**
- **Never use the same lower anchorage to attach more than one child restraint. Please refer to "Installing The LATCH-Compatible Child Restraint System" for typical installation instructions.**

Always follow the directions of the child restraint manufacturer when installing your child restraint. Not all child restraint systems will be installed as described here.

To Install A LATCH-Compatible Child Restraint

If the selected seating position has a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) seat belt, stow the seat belt, following the instructions below. See the section "Installing Child Restraints Using the Vehicle Seat Belt" to check what type of seat belt each seating position has.

1. Loosen the adjusters on the lower straps and on the tether strap of the child seat so that you can more easily attach the hooks or connectors to the vehicle anchorages.

2. Place the child seat between the lower anchorages for that seating position. For some second row seats, you may need to recline the seat and / or raise the head restraint to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the child seat.
3. Attach the lower hooks or connectors of the child restraint to the lower anchorages in the selected seating position.
4. If the child restraint has a tether strap, connect it to the top tether anchorage. See the section "Installing Child Restraints Using the Top Tether Anchorage" for directions to attach a tether anchor.
5. Tighten all of the straps as you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the seat. Remove slack in the straps according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.
6. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in any direction.

How To Stow An Unused ALR Seat Belt:

When using the LATCH attaching system to install a child restraint, stow all ALR seat belts that are not being used by other occupants or being used to secure child restraints. An unused belt could injure a child if they play with it and accidentally lock the seat belt retractor. Before installing a child restraint using the LATCH system, buckle the seat belt behind the child restraint and out of the child's reach. If the buckled seat belt interferes with the child restraint installation, instead of buckling it

behind the child restraint, route the seat belt through the child restraint belt path and then buckle it. Do not lock the seat belt. Remind all children in the vehicle that the seat belts are not toys and that they should not play with them.

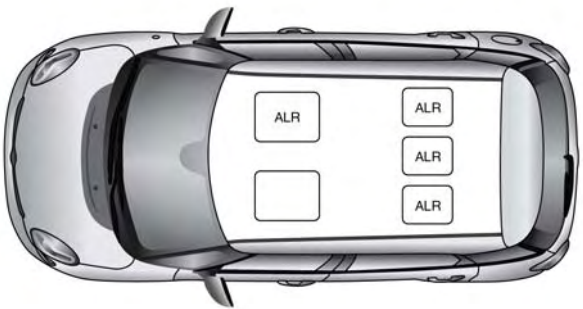
WARNING!

- **Improper installation of a child restraint to the LATCH anchorages can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.**
- **Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly-fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.**

Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) that is designed to keep the lap portion of the seat belt tight around the child restraint so that it is not necessary to use a locking clip. The ALR retractor can be "switched" into a locked mode by pulling all of the webbing out of the retractor and then letting the webbing retract back into the retractor. If it is locked, the ALR will make a clicking noise while the webbing is pulled back into the retractor. Refer to the "Automatic Locking Mode" description under "Occupant Restraints" for additional information on ALR.

Lap/Shoulder Belt Systems For Installing Child Restraints In This Vehicle



- ALR = Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor

What is the weight limit (child's weight + weight of the child restraint) for using the Tether Anchor with the seat belt to attach a forward facing child restraint?	Weight limit of the Child Restraint	Always use the tether anchor when using the seat belt to install a forward facing child restraint, up to the recommended weight limit of the child restraint.
Can the rear-facing child restraint touch the back of the front passenger seat?	Yes	Contact between the front passenger seat and the child restraint is allowed, if the child restraint manufacturer also allows contact.
Can the head restraints be removed?	Yes	All may be removed
Can the buckle stalk be twisted to tighten the seat belt against the belt path of the child restraint?	No	Do not twist the buckle stalk in a seating position with an ALR retractor.

Installing A Child Restraint With A Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR)

1. Place the child seat in the center of the seating position. For some second row seats, you may need to recline the seat and/or raise the head restraint to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the child seat.
2. Pull enough of the seat belt webbing from the retractor to pass it through the belt path of the child restraint. Do not twist the belt webbing in the belt path.
3. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."
4. Pull on the webbing to make the lap portion tight against the child seat.
5. To lock the seat belt, pull down on the shoulder part of the belt until you have pulled all the seat belt webbing out of the retractor. Then, allow the webbing to retract back into the retractor. As the webbing retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This means the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking mode.
6. Try to pull the webbing out of the retractor. If it is locked, you should not be able to pull out any webbing. If the retractor is not locked, repeat step 5.
7. Finally, pull up on any excess webbing to tighten the lap portion around the child restraint while you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the vehicle seat.
8. If the child restraint has a top tether strap and the seating position has a top tether anchorage, connect the tether strap to the anchorage and tighten the tether

strap. See the section "Installing Child Restraints Using the Top Tether Anchorage" for directions to attach a tether anchor.

9. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in any direction.

Any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally, and pull it tight if necessary.

Installing Child Restraints Using The Top Tether Anchorage

WARNING!

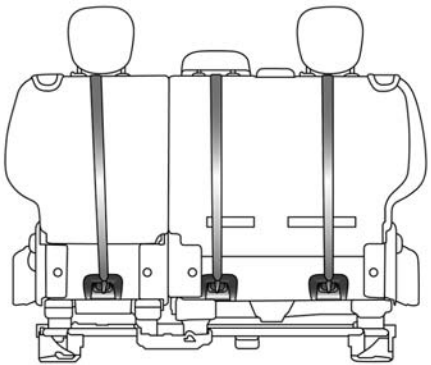
Do not attach a tether strap for a rear-facing car seat to any location in front of the car seat, including the seat frame or a tether anchorage. Only attach the

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

tether strap of a rear-facing car seat to the tether anchorage that is approved for that seating position, located behind the top of the vehicle seat. See the section "Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren (LATCH) Restraint System" for the location of approved tether anchorages in your vehicle.

1. Look behind the seating position where you plan to install the child restraint to find the tether anchorage. You may need to move the seat forward to provide better access to the tether anchorage. If there is no top tether anchorage for that seating position, move the child restraint to another position in the vehicle if one is available.
2. Route the tether strap to provide the most direct path for the strap between the anchor and the child seat. If your vehicle is equipped with adjustable rear head restraints, raise the head restraint, and where possible, route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the two posts. If not possible, lower the head restraint and pass the tether strap around the outboard side of the head restraint.
3. Attach the tether strap hook of the child restraint to the top tether anchorage as shown in the diagram.



Rear Seat Tether Strap Mounting

4. Remove slack in the tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

WARNING!

- **An incorrectly anchored tether strap could lead to increased head motion and possible injury to the child. Use only the anchorage position directly behind the child seat to secure a child restraint top tether strap.**
- **If your vehicle is equipped with a split rear seat, make sure the tether strap does not slip into the opening between the seatbacks as you remove slack in the strap.**

Transporting Pets

Air Bags deploying in the front seat could harm your pet. An unrestrained pet will be thrown about and possibly injured, or could injure a passenger during panic braking or in a collision.

Pets should be restrained in the rear seat in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts.

ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS

A long break-in period is not required for the engine and drivetrain (transmission and axle) in your vehicle.

Drive moderately during the first 300 miles (500 km). After the initial 60 miles (100 km), speeds up to 50 or 55 mph (80 or 90 km/h) are desirable.

While cruising, brief full-throttle acceleration within the limits of local traffic laws contributes to a good break-in. Wide-open throttle acceleration in low gear can be detrimental and should be avoided.

The engine oil installed in the engine at the factory is a high-quality energy conserving type lubricant. Oil changes should be consistent with anticipated climate conditions under which vehicle operations will occur. For the recommended viscosity and quality grades, refer to “Maintenance Procedures” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle.”

CAUTION!

Never use Non-Detergent Oil or Straight Mineral Oil in the engine or damage may result.

NOTE: A new engine may consume some oil during its first few thousand miles (kilometers) of operation. This should be considered a normal part of the break-in and not interpreted as a problem.

SAFETY TIPS

Transporting Passengers

NEVER TRANSPORT PASSENGERS IN THE CARGO AREA.

WARNING!

- **Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.**
- **It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.**
- **Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.**
- **Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.**

Exhaust Gas

WARNING!

Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing (CO), follow these safety tips:

- **Do not run the engine in a closed garage or in confined areas any longer than needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area.**
- **If you are required to drive with the trunk/liftgate/ rear doors open, make sure that all windows are closed and the climate control BLOWER switch is set at high speed. DO NOT use the recirculation mode.**

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- **If it is necessary to sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running, adjust your heating or cooling controls to force outside air into the vehicle. Set the blower at high speed.**

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

Whenever a change is noticed in the sound of the exhaust system, when exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle, or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged, have a competent mechanic inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, inspect the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle

Seat Belts

Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, and loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system.

Front seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision. Rear seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.). If there is any question regarding seat belt or retractor condition, replace the seat belt.

Air Bag Warning Light

The light should come on and remain on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned ON. If the light is not lit during starting, see your authorized dealer. If the light stays on, flickers, or comes on while driving, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

Defroster

Check operation by selecting the defrost mode and place the blower control on high speed. You should be able to feel the air directed against the windshield. See your authorized dealer for service if your defroster is inoperable.

Floor Mat Safety Information

Always use floor mats designed to fit the footwell of your vehicle. Use only floor mats that leave the pedal area unobstructed and that are firmly secured so that they cannot slip out of position and interfere with the pedals or impair safe operation of your vehicle in other ways.

WARNING!

Pedals that cannot move freely can cause loss of vehicle control and increase the risk of serious personal injury.

- **Always make sure that floor mats are properly attached to the floor mat fasteners.**
- **Never place or install floor mats or other floor coverings in the vehicle that cannot be properly secured to prevent them from moving and interfering with the pedals or the ability to control the vehicle.**

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- **Never put floor mats or other floor coverings on top of already installed floor mats. Additional floor mats and other coverings will reduce the size of the pedal area and interfere with the pedals.**
- **Check mounting of mats on a regular basis. Always properly reinstall and secure floor mats that have been removed for cleaning.**
- **Always make sure that objects cannot fall into the driver footwell while the vehicle is moving. Objects can become trapped under the brake pedal and accelerator pedal causing a loss of vehicle control.**
- **If required, mounting posts must be properly installed, if not equipped from the factory.**

Failure to properly follow floor mat installation or mounting can cause interference with the brake pedal and accelerator pedal operation causing loss of control of the vehicle.

Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle

Tires

Examine tires for excessive tread wear and uneven wear patterns. Check for stones, nails, glass, or other objects lodged in the tread or sidewall. Inspect the tread for cuts and cracks. Inspect sidewalls for cuts, cracks and bulges. Check the wheel bolts for tightness. Check the tires (including spare) for proper cold inflation pressure.

Lights

Have someone observe the operation of brake lights and exterior lights while you work the controls. Check turn signal and high beam indicator lights on the instrument panel.

Door Latches

Check for proper closing, latching, and locking.

Fluid Leaks

Check area under vehicle after overnight parking for fuel, engine coolant, oil, or other fluid leaks. Also, if gasoline fumes are detected or if fuel, power steering fluid (if equipped), or brake fluid leaks are suspected. The cause should be located and corrected immediately.

UNDERSTANDING THE FEATURES OF YOUR VEHICLE

CONTENTS

■ MIRRORS 92
- □ Inside Day/Night Mirror 92
- □ Automatic Dimming Mirror — If Equipped . . .93
- □ Conversation Mirror — If Equipped 94
- □ Power Mirrors 95
- □ Folding Mirrors. 95
- □ Heated Mirrors — If Equipped 96
- □ Sun Visors 96

■ SEATS. 97
- □ Front Seats 97
- □ Rear Seats. 102
- □ Head Restraints 106

■ OPENING AND CLOSING THE HOOD 110

■ LIGHTS 112
- □ Multifunction Lever 112
- □ Headlights 113
- □ Daytime Running Lights — If Equipped 114
- □ High Beams 114
- □ Flash-To-Pass 114
- □ Parking Lights 114

- □ Turn Signals 115
- □ Lane Change Assist 115
- □ Follow Me Home/Headlight Delay 115
- □ Front Fog Lights — If Equipped 116
- □ Interior Lights 116

■ WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS 119
- □ Front Windshield Wiper Operation 119
- □ Rear Window Wiper/Washer 122

■ TILT/TELESCOPING STEERING COLUMN . . .123

■ ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROL 124
- □ To Activate 125
- □ To Set A Desired Speed 126
- □ To Deactivate 126
- □ To Resume Speed 126
- □ To Vary The Speed Setting 127
- □ To Accelerate For Passing 128

■ REAR PARK ASSIST — IF EQUIPPED 129
- □ Rear Park Assist Sensors 130
- □ Rear Park Assist Audible Alerts 130
- □ Failure Indications 132
- □ Cleaning The Rear Park Assist System 133
- □ Park Assist System Usage Precautions 133

■ PARKVIEW® REAR BACK UP CAMERA — IF EQUIPPED 135

■ GARAGE DOOR OPENER — IF EQUIPPED . . .138
- □ Before You Begin Programming HomeLink® . .139

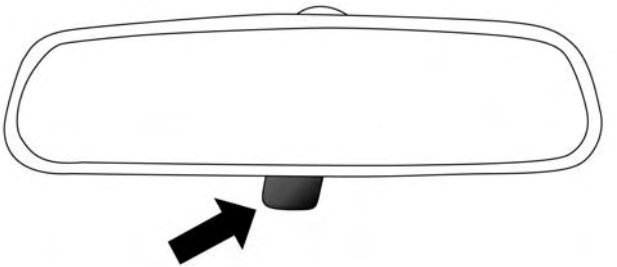
- □ Programming A Rolling Code 139
- □ Programming A Non-Rolling Code 142
- □ Canadian/Gate Operator Programming 143
- □ Using HomeLink® 145
- □ Security 145
- □ Troubleshooting Tips 145
- □ General Information 146
- ■ POWER SUNROOF — IF EQUIPPED 147
- □ To Open 148
- □ To Close 148
- □ Wind Buffeting 149
- □ Power Sun Blind 149
- ■ POWER OUTLETS 150
- ■ CIGAR LIGHTER — IF EQUIPPED 151
- ■ CUPHOLDERS 152
- ■ STORAGE 153
- □ Glove Compartment 153
- □ Front Center Armrest Storage — If Equipped . .154
- ■ REAR CARGO STORAGE FEATURES 155
- □ Securing Your Load 160
- □ Storage Compartments 162
- ■ REAR WINDOW FEATURES 162
- □ Rear Window Defroster 162
- ■ ROOF LUGGAGE RACK-IF EQUIPPED 163

MIRRORS

Inside Day/Night Mirror

A single ball joint mirror is provided in the vehicle. It is a twist on mirror that has a fixed position at the windshield. The mirror installs on the windshield button with a counterclockwise rotation and requires no tools for mounting. The mirror head can be adjusted up, down, left, and right for various drivers. The mirror should be adjusted to center on the view through the rear window.

Headlight glare from vehicles behind you can be reduced by moving the small control under the mirror to the night position (toward the rear of the vehicle). The mirror should be adjusted while the small control under the mirror is set in the day position (toward the windshield).

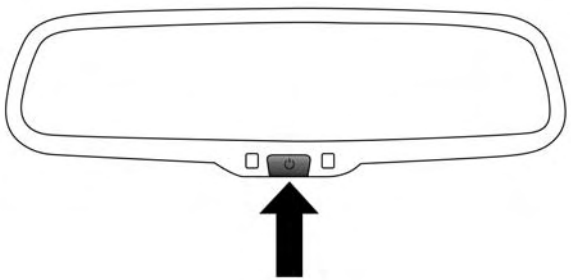


Adjusting Rearview Mirror

Automatic Dimming Mirror — If Equipped

This mirror automatically adjusts for headlight glare from vehicles behind you. You can turn the feature on or off by pushing the button at the base of the mirror. A light to the left of the button will illuminate to indicate when the dimming feature is activated. The sensor to the right of the button does not illuminate.

NOTE: This feature is disabled when the vehicle is moving in reverse.



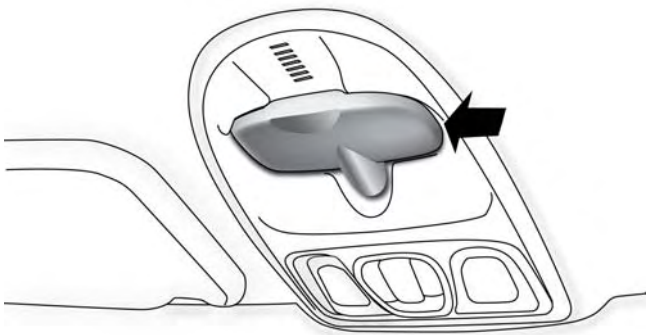
Automatic Dimming Mirror

CAUTION!

To avoid damage to the mirror during cleaning, never spray any cleaning solution directly onto the mirror. Apply the solution onto a clean cloth and wipe the mirror clean.

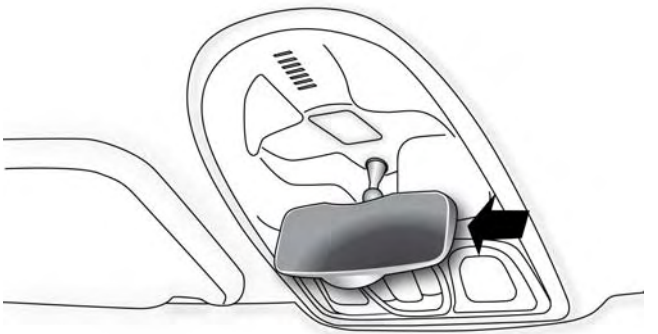
Conversation Mirror — If Equipped

There is a conversation mirror located at the top of the overhead console.



Conversation Mirror Location

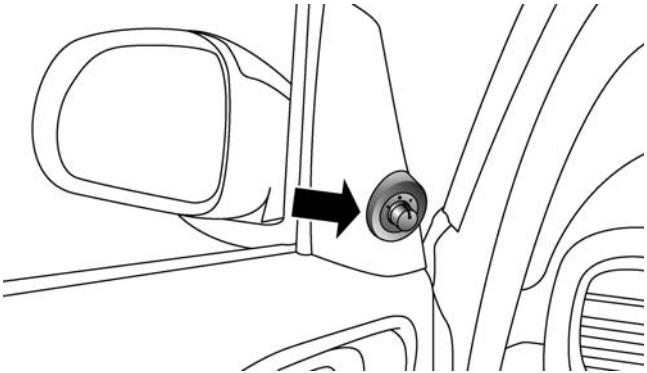
To gain access to the conversation mirror, pull downward on the mirror to the open position.



Conversation Mirror

Power Mirrors

The power mirror controls are located on the driver's door trim panel. To adjust a mirror, turn the control knob toward the left or right mirror positions indicated. Tilt the control wand in the direction you want the mirror to move. When you are finished adjusting the mirror, turn the control to the center position to prevent accidentally moving a mirror.



Power Mirror Controls

Folding Mirrors

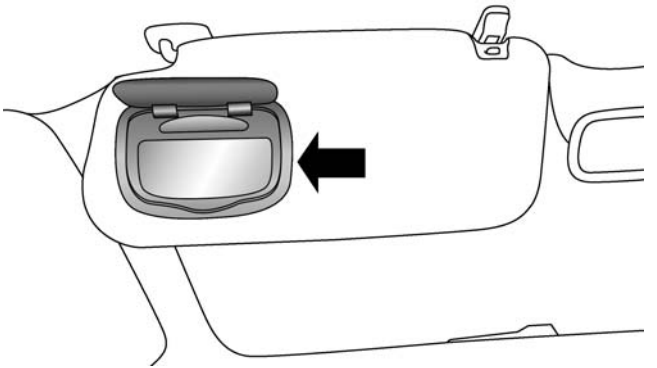
The exterior mirrors are hinged to allow the mirror to pivot forward or rearward to help avoid damage. The mirror has three detent positions: full forward, normal and full rearward.

Heated Mirrors — If Equipped

These mirrors are heated to melt frost or ice. This feature can be activated whenever you turn on the rear window defroster.

Sun Visors

The driver and passenger sun visors are located on the headliner, near the front windshield. The sun visor can be rotated downward or up against the door glass. Both sun visors are equipped with illuminated courtesy mirrors.

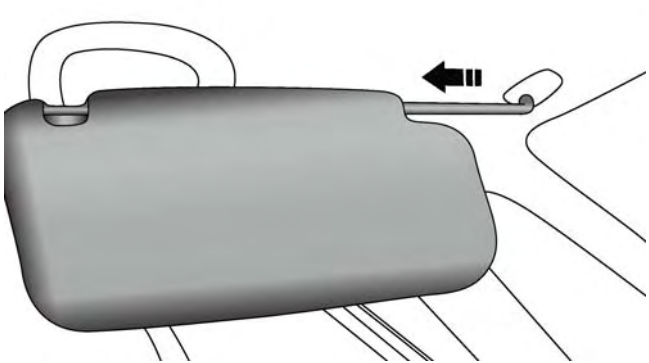


Sun Visor (Driver Side Shown)

Sun Visor "Slide-On-Rod" Feature

The sun visor "Slide-On-Rod" feature allows for additional flexibility in positioning the visor to block out the sun.

To use the "Slide-On-Rod" feature, rotate the sun visor downward and unclip it. Pull the sun visor along the "Slide-On-Rod" until the sun visor is in the desired position.



"Slide-On-Rod" Feature

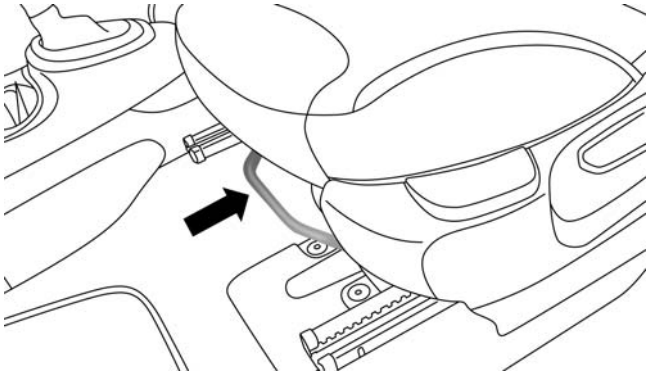
SEATS

Front Seats

Forward/Rearward Adjustment

The adjusting bar is located at the front of the seats, near the floor.

While sitting in the seat, lift up on the bar and move the seat forward or rearward. Release the bar once the desired position is reached. Then, using body pressure, move forward and rearward on the seat to be sure that the seat adjusters have latched.



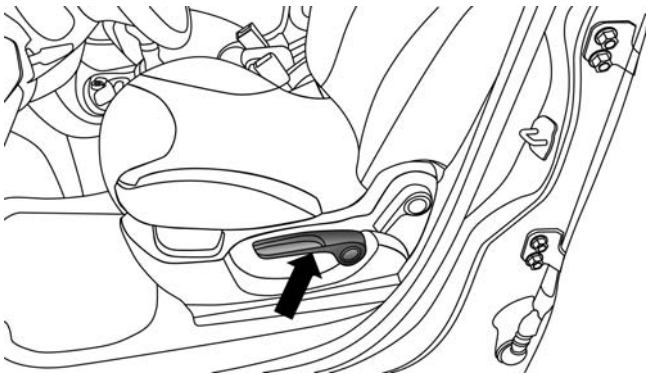
Adjusting Bar

WARNING!

- **Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.**
- **Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.**

Seat Height Adjustment

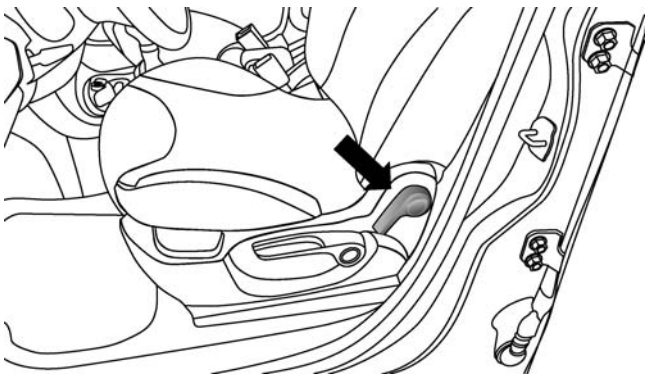
The seat height adjustment lever is located on the outboard side of the seat. Pull upward on the lever to raise the seat height or push downward on the lever to lower the seat height.



Height Adjustment Lever

Recliner Adjustment

The recline lever is located on the outboard side of the seat. To recline the seat, lean forward slightly, lift the lever, lean back to the desired position and release the lever. To return the seatback to its normal upright position, lean forward and lift the lever. Release the lever once the seatback is in the upright position.



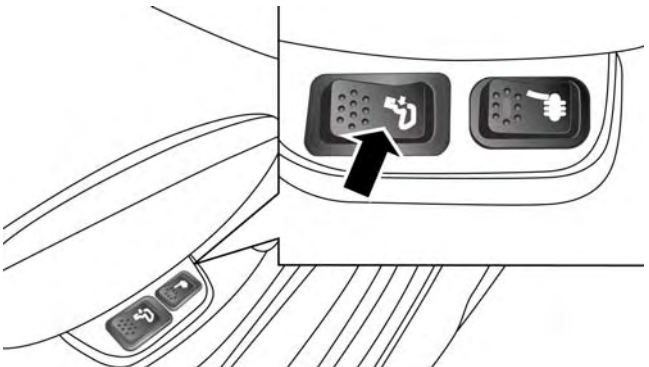
Recline Lever

WARNING!

- **Adjusting a seat while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. The sudden movement of the seat could cause you to lose control. The seat belt might not be adjusted properly and you could be injured. Adjust the seat only while the vehicle is parked.**
- **Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt and be seriously or even fatally injured. Use the recliner only when the vehicle is parked.**

Power Lumbar — If Equipped

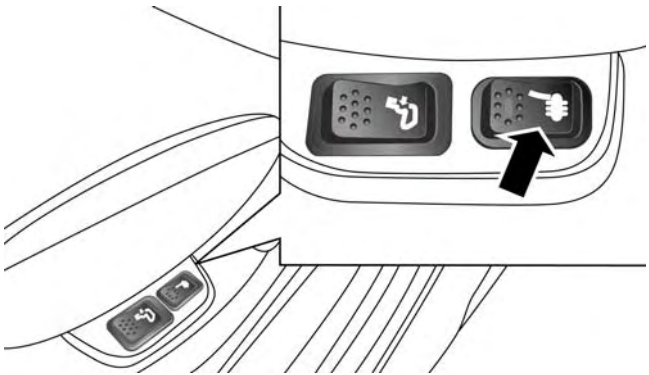
Push the power lumbar switch to adjust the lumbar support. Release the switch when you reach the desired position.



Power Lumbar Switch

Heated Seats — If Equipped

On some models, the front driver and passenger seats may be equipped with heaters in both the seat cushions and seatbacks. The controls for the front heated seats are located on the outer side of the seat.



Heated Seat Switch

NOTE: Once a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.

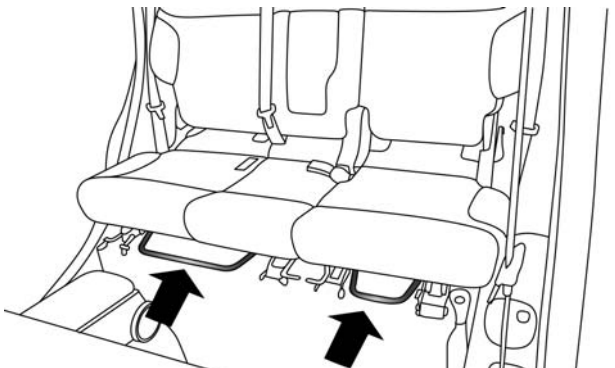
WARNING!

- **Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.**
- **Do not place anything on the seat or seatback that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.**

Rear Seats

Rear Seats Forward/Rearward Adjustment

The adjusting bar is located at the front of the seats, near the floor.



Adjusting Bar

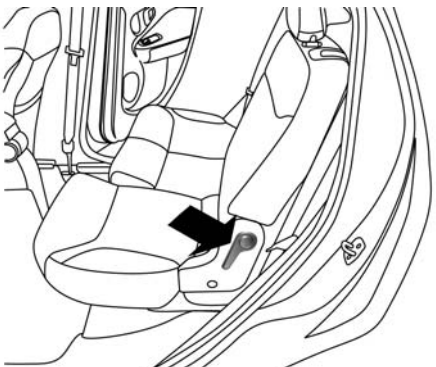
While sitting in the seat, lift up on the bar and move the seat forward or rearward. Release the bar once the desired position is reached. Then, using body pressure, move forward and rearward on the seat to be sure that the seat adjusters have latched.

WARNING!

- **Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.**
- **Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.**

Reclining Rear Seats

The recliner handle is located on the outside of the seat cushion. To adjust the seatback, lift upward on the handle, lean back on the seatback and when you reach the desired position, release the handle.



Rear Seat Recliner Handle

WARNING!

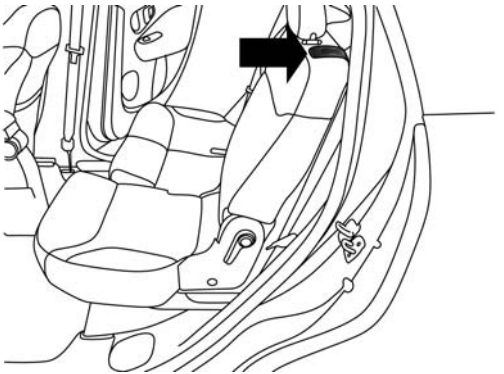
Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

Fold And Tumble Rear Seat

NOTE:

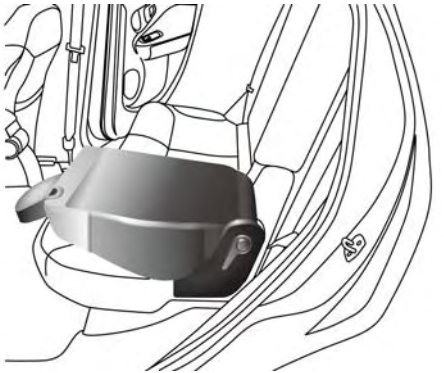
- Prior to folding the rear seat, it may be necessary to reposition the front seats.
- Be sure that the front seats are fully upright and positioned forward. This will allow the rear seat to fold down easily.

1. Lift the seatback release lever located on the upper outboard side of the seat.



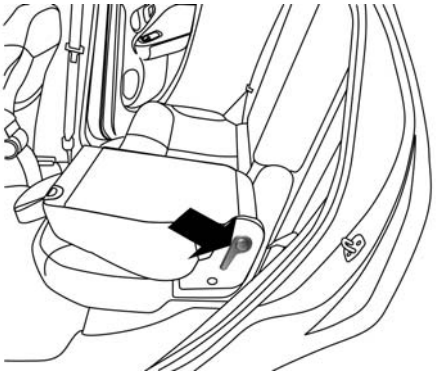
Seatback Release Lever

2. Fold the seatback forward.



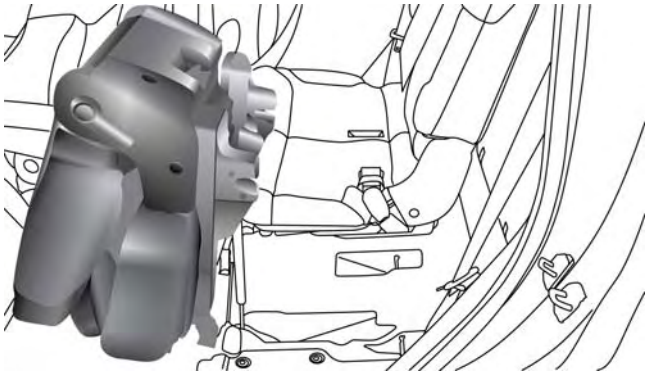
Seatback Folded

3. Locate the seatback recline lever on the outboard side of the seat and lift upward on the lever.



Seatback Recline Lever

4. Slowly flip the entire seat forward.



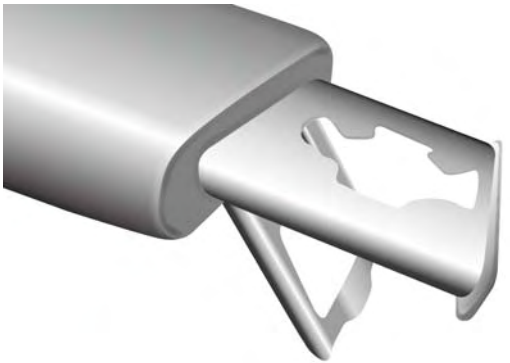
Folding Rear Seat

5. Slowly flip the entire seat rearward and firmly lock the seat into position.
6. Raise the rear seatback and firmly lock the seatback into position.

Rear Armrest — If equipped

To use the armrest, lower it downward.

Folding Rear Seat Armrest



Armrest Cupholder

Head Restraints

Head restraints are designed to reduce the risk of injury by restricting head movement in the event of a rear-impact. Head restraints should be adjusted so that the top of the head restraint is located above the top of your ear.

WARNING!

The head restraints for all occupants must be properly adjusted prior to operating the vehicle or occupying a seat. Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

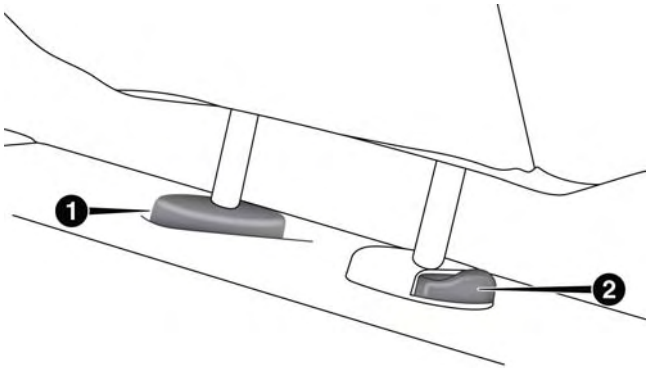
NOTE: Do not reposition the head restraint 180 degrees to the incorrect position in an attempt to gain additional clearance to the back of the head.

Reactive Head Restraints — Front Seats

The front driver and passenger seats are equipped with Reactive Head Restraints. In the event of a rear impact the Reactive Head Restraints will automatically extend forward minimizing the gap between the back of the occupant's head and the Reactive Head Restraint.

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, push the adjustment button located at the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint.

To remove the head restraint, raise it as far as it can go then push the adjustment button, and the release button at the base of each post while pulling the head restraint up. To reinstall the head restraint, put the head restraint posts into the holes and push downward. Then adjust it to the appropriate height.



1 — Release Button
2 — Adjustment Button

The Reactive Head Restraints will automatically return to their normal position following a rear impact. If the Reactive Head Restraints do not return to their normal position, see your authorized dealership immediately.

WARNING!

- **A loose head restraint thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could cause serious injury or death to occupants of the vehicle. Always securely stow removed head restraints in a location outside the occupant compartment.**
- **ALL the head restraints MUST be reinstalled in the vehicle to properly protect the occupants. Follow the re-installation instructions above prior to operating the vehicle or occupying a seat.**
- **Do not place items over the top of the Active Head Restraint, such as coats, seat covers or portable DVD players. These items may interfere with the operation of the Reactive Head Restraint in the event of a collision and could result in serious injury or death.**

Rear Head Restraints

The rear seats are equipped with adjustable head restraints, the outboard head restraints have two comfort positions, while the central head restraint have to use in the raised position. When there are no occupants in the center seat, the head restraint can be lowered for maximum visibility for the driver. When the center seat is being occupied, the head restraint has to be in the raised position.

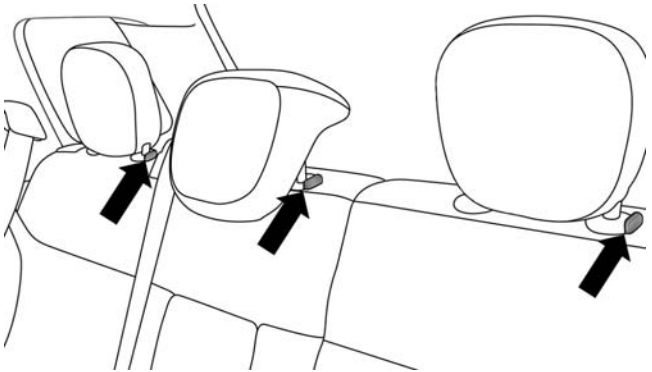
NOTE: If the center rear head restraints requires removal, see your authorized dealer.

To raise the outboard head restraints, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraints, push the adjustment button located at the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint.

To remove the outboard head restraints, raise it as far as it can go then push the adjustment button, and the release button at the base of each post while pulling the head restraint up. To reinstall the head restraint, put the head restraint posts into the holes and push downward. Then adjust it to the appropriate height.

WARNING!

A loose head restraint thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could cause serious injury or death to occupants of the vehicle. Always securely stow removed head restraints in a location outside the occupant compartment.



Adjustment Buttons

For proper routing of a Child Seat Tether, refer to "Occupant Restraints" in "Things to Know Before Starting Your Vehicle."

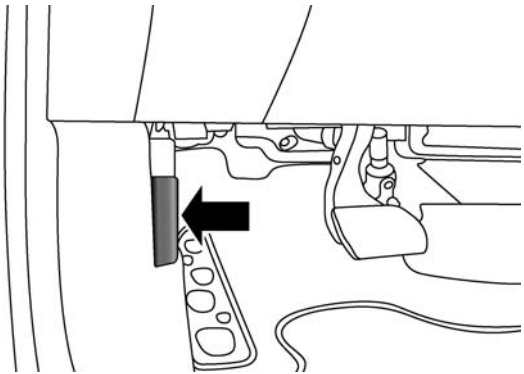
WARNING!

ALL the head restraints MUST be reinstalled in the vehicle to properly protect the occupants. Follow the re-installation instructions above prior to operating the vehicle or occupying a seat.

OPENING AND CLOSING THE HOOD

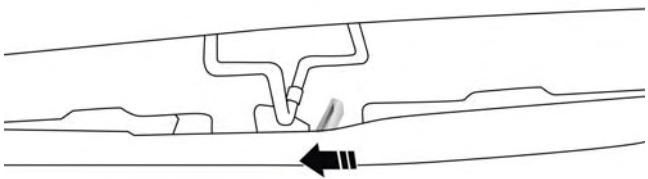
To open the hood, two latches must be released to open the hood.

1. Pull the hood release lever located under the left side of the instrument panel.



Hood Release Lever

2. Move to the outside of the vehicle and push the red safety catch lever to the left and raise the hood. The safety catch lever is located under the center front edge of the hood.



Safety Catch Lever

CAUTION!

To prevent possible damage, do not slam the hood to close it. Lower the hood until it is open approximately 6 inches (15 cm), and then drop it. This should secure both latches. Never drive your vehicle unless the hood is fully closed, with both latches engaged.

WARNING!

Be sure the hood is fully latched before driving your vehicle. If the hood is not fully latched, it could open when the vehicle is in motion and block your vision. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death.

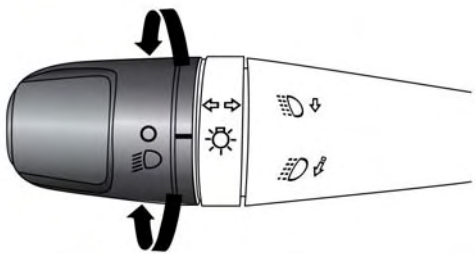
LIGHTS

Multifunction Lever

The multifunction lever, located on the left side of the steering wheel, controls the operation of the headlights, headlight beam selection, passing light and turn signals.

NOTE: The external lights can only be turned on with the ignition in the ON/RUN position.

Multifunction Lever



Headlight Operation

Headlights

Rotate the end of the multifunction lever upward to the first detent for headlight operation.

NOTE: When the headlights are turned on, the Daytime Running Lights will be deactivated.

Daytime Running Lights — If Equipped

To activate the Daytime Running Lights (DRL), rotate the end of the multifunction lever to the **O** symbol.

NOTE: The low beams and side/tail lights will not be on with DRL.

The DRL function can be turned on or off through the touchscreen. Refer to your Uconnect® Supplement Manual for further information.

High Beams

With the low beams activated, pull the multifunction lever towards the steering wheel to turn on the high beams. Push the multifunction lever toward the instrument panel to turn off the high beams.

Flash-To-Pass

You can signal another vehicle with your headlights by partially pulling the multifunction lever toward the steering wheel. This will cause the high beam headlights to turn on until the lever is released.

Parking Lights

To turn on the parking lights, remove the key or turn the ignition to OFF/LOCK position and turn on the headlights.

Turn Signals

Move the multifunction lever up or down and the arrows on each side of the instrument cluster flash to show proper operation of the front and rear turn signal lights.

NOTE: If either light remains on and does not flash, or there is a very fast flash rate, check for a defective outside light bulb. If an indicator fails to light when the lever is moved, it would suggest that the indicator bulb is defective.

Lane Change Assist

Tap the lever up or down once, without moving beyond the detent, and the turn signal (right or left) will flash five times then automatically turn off.

Follow Me Home/Headlight Delay

When this feature is selected the driver can choose to have the headlights remain on for a preset period of time.

Activation

Remove the key or turn the ignition to the OFF/LOCK position, and pull the multifunction lever toward the steering wheel, within two minutes. Each time the lever is pulled, the activation of the lights will be extended by 30 seconds. The activation of the lights can be extended to a maximum of 210 seconds.

Deactivation

Pull the multifunction lever toward the steering wheel and hold it for more than two seconds.

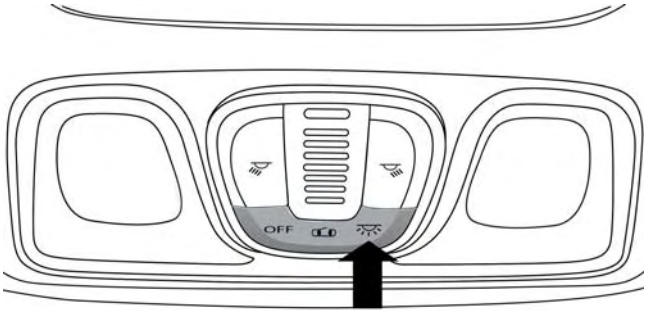
Front Fog Lights — If Equipped

The fog light switch is located on the center stack of the instrument panel, just below the radio. Push the switch once to turn the front fog lights on. Push the switch a second time to turn the front fog lights off.

Interior Lights

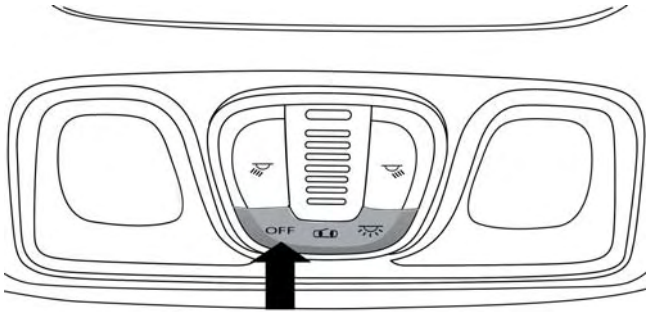
The interior light switches are located in the overhead console. The interior lights can be set to three different positions (Off/Left Position, Center Position, On/Right Position).

Using the switch on the bottom of the overhead console, push the switch to the on/right position from its center position and the lights are always on.



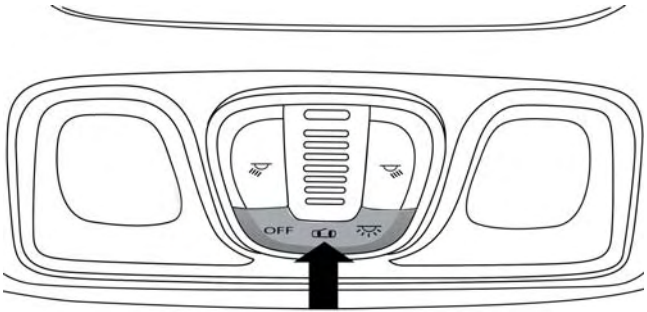
On/Right Position

Push the switch to the off/left position from its center position and the lights are always off.



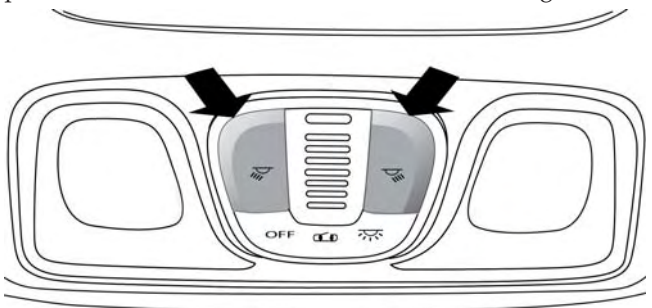
Off/Left Position

Leave the switch in the center position, and the lights are turned on and off when the doors are opened or closed.



Center Position

The switches on the left and right sides of the overhead console controls the map or reading function of the lights. Push the switch to the right to turn on the right light and push the switch to the left to turn on the left light.



Map/Reading Light Switches

CAUTION!

Before getting out of the vehicle be sure that the switch is in the center position or that the lights are off to avoid draining the battery.

Interior Light Timing (Center Position)

There are four different modes of operation that can be activated in this position:

- When one door is opened a three minute timer is activated.
- When the key is removed from the ignition (within two minutes of the ignition being turned off), a 10 second timer is activated.

- When the doors are unlocked with the Key Fob a 10 second timer is activated.
- When the doors are locked with the Key Fob the lights will turn off.

Interior Light Timing (On/Right Position)

- When all doors are closed a 15 minute timer is activated.

NOTE: The timer is deactivated when the key is moved into the ON/RUN position.

WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS

The windshield wiper/washer lever is located on the right side of the steering column.

NOTE: The windshield wipers/washers will only operate with the ignition in the ON/RUN position.

Front Windshield Wiper Operation

There are five different modes of operation for the front windshield wipers. The windshield wiper lever can be raised or lowered to access these modes.

Windshield Wiper Lever

Windshield Wiper Off

This is the normal position of the wiper lever.

Intermittent Speed

Rotate the end of the lever upward to the first detent. The wipers will operate at intermittent speed.

Low Speed

Rotate the end of the lever upward to the second detent. The wipers will operate at low speed.

High Speed

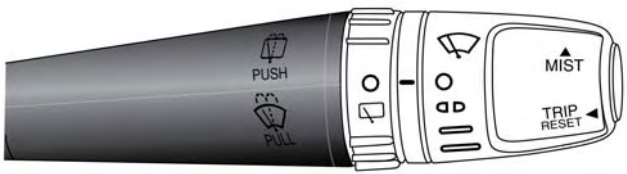
Rotate the end of the lever upward to the third detent. The wipers will operate at high speed.

Manual High Speed/Mist

Push the lever upward from the off position. The wipers will operate at high speed to clear off road mist or spray from a passing vehicle. This operation will continue until the lever is released. When the lever is released, the wipers will return to the off position and automatically shut off.

Front Windshield Washer Operation

Pull the windshield wiper/washer lever toward the steering wheel to activate the washers. The wipers will activate automatically for three cycles after the lever is released.



Front Windshield Washer Operation

CAUTION!

- **Turn the windshield wipers off when driving through an automatic car wash. Damage to the windshield wipers may result if the wiper control is left in any position other than off.**
- **In cold weather, always turn off the wiper switch and allow the wipers to return to the "Park" position before turning off the engine. If the wiper switch is left on and the wipers freeze to the windshield, damage to the wiper motor may occur when the vehicle is restarted.**
- **Always remove any buildup of snow that prevents the windshield wiper blades from returning to the off position. If the windshield wiper control is turned off and the blades cannot return to the off position, damage to the wiper motor may occur.**

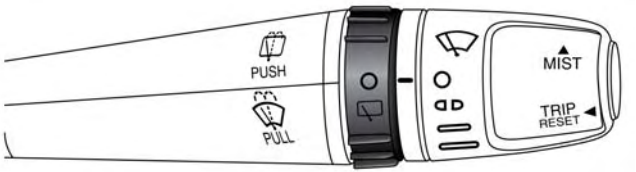
Rear Window Wiper/Washer

Activation

Rotate the windshield wiper lever center ring upwards to operate the rear window wiper as follows:

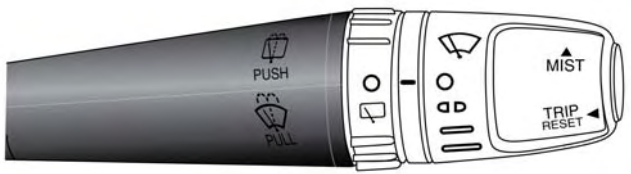
- In intermittent mode when the front windshield wiper is not operating.
- In synchronous mode (at half the speed of the front window wiper) when the front windshield wiper is operating.
- In continuous mode with reverse engaged.

With the front windshield wipers on and reverse gear engaged, rear window wiping will be continuous in the same way.



Rear Window Wiper Operation

Pushing the windshield wiper lever forward activates the rear window washer. Keep the windshield wiper lever pushed for more than half a second to activate the rear window wiper as well. Releasing the windshield wiper lever will activate the smart washing function, as described for the windscreen wiper.



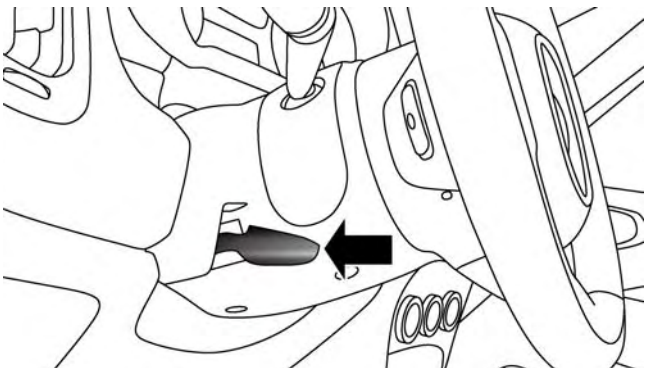
Rear Window Washer Operation

Deactivation

The function stops when the windshield wiper lever is released.

TILT/TELESCOPING STEERING COLUMN

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. It also allows you to lengthen or shorten the steering column. The tilt/telescoping control handle is located on the steering column, below the turn signal lever.



Tilt/Telescoping Control Handle

To unlock the steering column, pull the control handle down. To tilt the steering column, move the steering wheel upward or downward as desired. To lengthen or shorten the steering column, pull the steering wheel outward or push it inward as desired. To lock the steering column in position, push the control handle up until fully engaged.

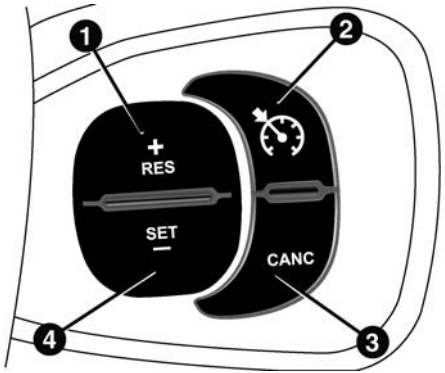
WARNING!

Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROL

When engaged, the Electronic Speed Control takes over accelerator operations at speeds greater than 25 mph (40 km/h).

The Electronic Speed Control buttons are located on the right side of the steering wheel.



Electronic Speed Control Buttons

1 — RES +	3 — CANCEL
2 — ON/OFF	4 — SET -

NOTE: In order to ensure proper operation, the Electronic Speed Control system has been designed to shut down if multiple Speed Control functions are operated at the same time. If this occurs, the Electronic Speed Control system can be reactivated by pushing the Electronic Speed Control ON/OFF button and resetting the desired vehicle set speed.

To Activate

Push the ON/OFF button. The Cruise Indicator Light in the instrument cluster will illuminate. To turn the system off, push the ON/OFF button a second time. The Cruise Indicator Light will turn off. The system should be turned off when not in use.

WARNING!

Leaving the Electronic Speed Control system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have an accident. Always leave the system OFF when you are not using it.

To Set A Desired Speed

Turn the Electronic Speed Control ON. When the vehicle has reached the desired speed, push the SET (-) button and release. Release the accelerator and the vehicle will operate at the selected speed.

NOTE: The vehicle should be traveling at a steady speed and on level ground before pushing the SET (-) button.

To Deactivate

A soft tap on the brake pedal, pushing the CANC button, or normal brake pressure while slowing the vehicle will deactivate Electronic Speed Control without erasing the set speed memory. Pushing the ON/OFF button or turning the ignition switch OFF erases the set speed in memory.

To Resume Speed

To resume a previously set speed, push the RES (+) button and release. Resume can be used at any speed above 25 mph (40 km/h).

To Vary The Speed Setting

To Increase Speed

When the Electronic Speed Control is set, you can increase speed by pushing the RES (+) button.

The drivers preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings if equipped. Refer to "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for more information. The speed increment shown is dependent on the selected speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the RES (+) button once will result in a 1 mph increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the RES (+) button once will result in a 1 km/h increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

To Decrease Speed

When the Electronic Speed Control is set, you can decrease speed by pushing the SET (-) button.

The drivers preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings if equipped. Refer to "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for more information.

The speed decrement shown is dependant on the selected speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET (-) button once will result in a 1 mph decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET (-) button once will result in a 1 km/h decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

To Accelerate For Passing

Push the accelerator as you would normally. When the pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the set speed.

Using Electronic Speed Control On Hills

The transmission may downshift on hills to maintain the vehicle set speed.

NOTE: The Electronic Speed Control system maintains speed up and down hills. A slight speed change on moderate hills is normal.

On steep hills, a greater speed loss or gain may occur so it may be preferable to drive without Electronic Speed Control.

WARNING!

Electronic Speed Control can be dangerous where the system cannot maintain a constant speed. Your vehicle could go too fast for the conditions, and you could lose control and have an accident. Do not use Electronic Speed Control in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered or slippery.

REAR PARK ASSIST — IF EQUIPPED

The Rear Park Assist system provides an audible indication of the distance between the rear fascia/bumper and a detected obstacle when backing up, e.g. during a parking maneuver. Refer to the "Park Assist System Usage Precautions" for the limitations of this system and recommendations.

Rear Park Assist is automatically activated when the transmission is placed into REVERSE. As the distance from an obstacle behind the vehicle decreases, the audible alert becomes more frequent.

Interaction With Trailer Towing

The Rear Park Assist system is automatically deactivated when a trailer is hitched to the vehicle. The system will be automatically activated as soon as the trailer is removed.

Rear Park Assist Sensors

The four Rear Park Assist sensors, located in the rear fascia/bumper, monitor the area behind the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles, in the horizontal direction, from approximately 12 in (30 cm) up to 55 in (140 cm) from the center of the rear fascia/bumper and up to 24 in (60 cm) from the corners of the rear fascia/bumper, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

If several obstacles are detected, the Rear Park Assist system indicates the nearest obstacle.

The minimum height of a detectable obstacle corresponds to the maximum height of an obstacle that would clear the underside of the car during the parking maneuver.

Rear Park Assist Audible Alerts

If an obstacle is behind the vehicle when the transmission is placed into REVERSE, an audible alert is activated.

The tones emitted by the loudspeaker inform the driver that the vehicle is approaching an obstacle. The pauses between the tones are directly proportional to the distance from the obstacle. Pulses emitted in quick succession indicate the presence of a very close obstacle. A continuous tone indicates that the obstacle is less than 12 in (30 cm) away.

Audible And Visual Signals Supplied By The Rear Park Assist System

SIGNAL	MEANING	INDICATION
Obstacle Distance	An obstacle is present within the sensors' field of view	**Audible signal** (dashboard loudspeaker) • Sound pulses emitted at a rate that increases as the distance decreases. • Emits continuous tone at 12 in (30 cm). • Adjustable volume level. (Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information). **Visual signal** (EVIC) • Arcs are shown based on the obstacle's distance and location relative to the vehicle. (Refer to "Rear Park Assist Display" for further information).
Failure	Sensor or System failures	**Visual Signal** (instrument panel) • Icon appears on display. • Message is displayed on the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) (where provided).

While audible signals are emitted, the audio system is not muted.

The audible signal is turned off immediately if the distance increases. The tone cycle remains constant if the distance measured by the inner sensors is constant. If this condition occurs for the external sensors, the signal is turned off after 3 seconds (stopping warnings during maneuvers parallel to walls).

Failure Indications

A malfunction of the Rear Park Assist sensors or system is indicated, during REVERSE gear engagement, by the instrument panel warning icon and message displayed on the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) display.

The warning icon is illuminated and a message is displayed on the EVIC display (if equipped).

Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

The sensors and wiring are tested continuously when the ignition is in the ON/RUN position. Failures are indicated immediately if they occur when the system is ON.

Even if the system is able to identify that a specific sensor is in failure condition, the EVIC shall indicate that the Rear Park Assist system is unavailable, without reference to the sensor in failure condition. If even a single sensor fails, the entire system must be disabled. The system is turned off automatically.

Cleaning The Rear Park Assist System

Clean the Rear Park Assist sensors with water, car wash soap and a soft cloth. Do not use rough or hard cloths. In washing stations, clean sensors quickly keeping the vapor jet/high pressure washing nozzles at least 4 in (10 cm) from the sensors. Do not scratch or poke the sensors. Otherwise, you could damage the sensors.

Park Assist System Usage Precautions

NOTE:

- Ensure that the outer surface and the underside of the rear bumper is clean and clear of snow, ice, mud, dirt or other obstruction to keep the Rear Park Assist system operating properly.
- Jackhammers, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of Rear Park Assist.
- Clean the Rear Park Assist sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris. Failure to do so can result in the system not working properly. The Rear Park Assist system might not detect an obstacle behind the fascia/bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind the fascia/bumper.
- Objects such as bicycle carriers, etc., must not be placed within 12 in (30 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper while driving the vehicle. Failure to do so can result in the system misinterpreting a close object as a sensor problem, causing a failure indication to be displayed in the instrument cluster.

CAUTION!

- **Rear Park Assist is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.**
- **The vehicle must be driven slowly when using Rear Park Assist in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using Rear Park Assist.**

WARNING!

- **Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using ParkSense®. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.**
- **Before using ParkSense®, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly is disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia when the loudspeaker sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors**

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

If it's necessary to keep the ball mount and hitch ball assembly mounted for a long period, it is possible to filter out the ball mount and hitch ball assembly presence in sensor field of view. The filtering operation must be performed only by an authorized dealer.

PARKVIEW® REAR BACK UP CAMERA — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with the ParkView® Rear Back Up Camera that allows you to see an on-screen image of the rear surroundings of your vehicle whenever the shift lever is put into REVERSE. The image will be displayed in the touchscreen display along with a caution note to "check entire surroundings" across the top of the screen. After five seconds this note will disappear. The ParkView® camera is located on the rear of the vehicle above the rear License plate.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE, the rear camera mode is exited and the last selected touchscreen appears again.

If your vehicle is equipped with the Camera Delay feature and it is turned On, the rear camera image will be displayed for up to 10 seconds when the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE unless the forward vehicle speed exceeds 8 mph (13 km/h), the transmission is shifted into "PARK" or the vehicle's ignition is cycled to the OFF position.

When enabled, active guide lines are overlaid on the image to illustrate the width of the vehicle and its projected backup path based on the steering wheel position. A dashed center line overlay indicates the center of the vehicle to assist with parking.

When enabled, fixed guide lines are overlaid on the image to illustrate the width of the vehicle.

NOTE: The ParkView® Rear Back Up Camera has programmable modes of operation that may be selected through the Uconnect® System. Refer to your Uconnect® Supplement Manual for further information.

Different colored zones indicate the distance to the rear of the vehicle.

The following table shows the approximate distances for each zone:

Zone	Distance to the rear of the vehicle
Red	0 - 1 ft (0 - 30 cm)
Yellow	1 ft - 3 ft (30 cm - 1 m)
Green	3 ft or greater (1 m or greater)

WARNING!

Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using the ParkView® Rear Back Up Camera. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, or blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for the safety of your surroundings and must continue to pay attention while backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

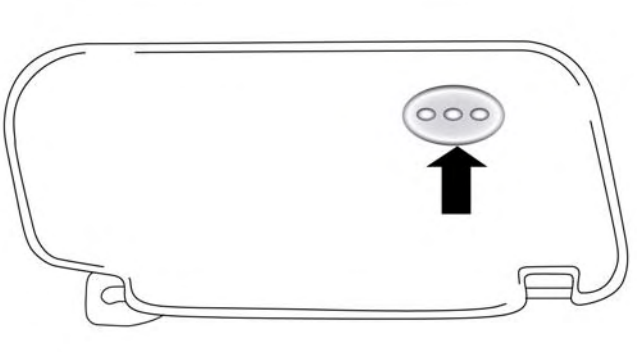
- **To avoid vehicle damage, ParkView® should only be used as a parking aid. The ParkView® camera is unable to view every obstacle or object in your drive path.**
- **To avoid vehicle damage, the vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkView® to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is seen. It is recommended that the driver look frequently over his/her shoulder when using ParkView®.**

NOTE: If snow, ice, mud, or any foreign substance builds up on the camera lens, clean the lens, rinse with water, and dry with a soft cloth. Do not cover the lens.

GARAGE DOOR OPENER — IF EQUIPPED

HomeLink® replaces up to three remote controls (hand-held transmitters) that operate devices such as garage door openers, motorized gates, lighting or home security systems. The HomeLink® unit operates off your vehicles battery.

The HomeLink® buttons that are located in the sunvisor designate the three different HomeLink® channels. The HomeLink® indicator is located above the center button.



HomeLink® Buttons/Sunvisor

NOTE: HomeLink® is disabled when the Vehicle Security Alarm is active.

Before You Begin Programming HomeLink®

Be sure that your vehicle is parked outside of the garage before you begin programming.

For more efficient programming and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency signal it is recommended that a new battery be placed in the hand-held transmitter of the device that is being programmed to the HomeLink® system.

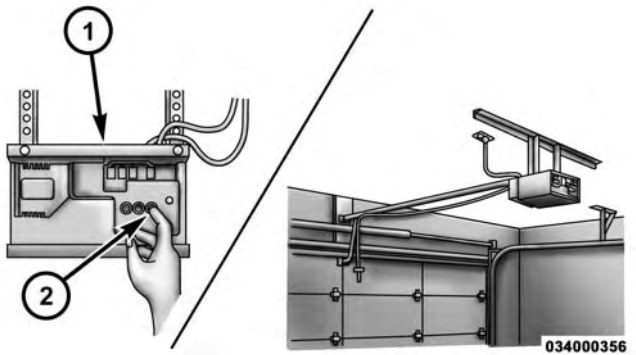
To erase the channels place the ignition in the ON/RUN position and push and hold the two outside HomeLink® buttons (I and III) for up 20 seconds or until the red ⌂ indicator flashes.

NOTE:

- Erasing all channels should only be performed when programming HomeLink® for the first time. Do not erase channels when programming additional buttons.
- If you have any problems, or require assistance, please call toll-free 1-800-355-3515 or, on the Internet at HomeLink.com for information or assistance.

Programming A Rolling Code

For programming garage door openers that were manufactured after 1995. These garage door openers can be identified by the “LEARN” or “TRAIN” button located where the hanging antenna is attached to the garage door opener. It is NOT the button that is normally used to open and close the door. The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer.



Training The Garage Door Opener

1 — Door Opener
2 — Training Button

1. Place the ignition in the ON/RUN position.
2. Place the hand-held transmitter 1 to 3 inches (3 to 8 cm) away from the HomeLink® button you wish to program while keeping the HomeLink® indicator light in view.
3. Push and hold the HomeLink® button you want to program while you push and hold the hand-held transmitter button.
4. Continue to hold both buttons and observe the indicator light. The HomeLink® indicator will flash slowly and then rapidly after HomeLink® has received the frequency signal from the hand-held transmitter. Release both buttons after the indicator light changes from slow to rapid.

5. At the garage door opener motor (in the garage), locate the "LEARN" or "TRAINING" button. This can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the garage door opener/device motor. Firmly push and release the "LEARN" or "TRAINING" button. On some garage door openers/devices there may be a light that blinks when the garage door opener/device is in the LEARN/TRAIN mode.

NOTE: You have 30 seconds in which to initiate the next step after the LEARN button has been pushed.

6. Return to the vehicle and push the programmed HomeLink® button twice (holding the button for two seconds each time). If the garage door opener/device activates, programming is complete.

NOTE: If the garage door opener/device does not activate, push the button a third time (for two seconds) to complete the training.

To program the remaining two HomeLink® buttons, repeat each step for each remaining button. DO NOT erase the channels.

Reprogramming A Single HomeLink® Button (Rolling Code)

To reprogram a channel that has been previously trained, follow these steps:

1. Cycle the ignition to the ON/RUN position.
2. Push and hold the desired HomeLink® button until the indicator light begins to flash after 20 seconds. **Do not release the button.**
3. **Without releasing the button** proceed with "Programming A Rolling Code" step 2 and follow all remaining steps.

Programming A Non-Rolling Code

For programming Garage Door Openers manufactured before 1995.

1. Place the ignition in the ON/RUN position.
2. Place the hand-held transmitter 1 to 3 inches (3 to 8 cm) away from the HomeLink® button you wish to program while keeping the HomeLink® indicator light in view.
3. Push and hold the Homelink® button you want to program while you push and hold the hand-held transmitter button.
4. Continue to hold both buttons and observe the indicator light. The Homelink® indicator will flash slowly and then rapidly after HomeLink® has received the frequency signal from the hand-held transmitter. Release both buttons after the indicator light changes from slow to rapid.
5. Push and hold the programmed HomeLink® button and observe the indicator light.
   - If the indicator light stays on constantly, programming is complete and the garage door/device should activate when the HomeLink® button is pushed.
   - To program the two remaining HomeLink® buttons, repeat each step for each remaining button. DO NOT erase the channels.

Reprogramming A Single HomeLink® Button (Non-Rolling Code)

To reprogram a channel that has been previously trained, follow these steps:

1. Cycle the ignition to the ON/RUN position.
2. Push and hold the desired HomeLink® button until the indicator light begins to flash after 20 seconds. **Do not release the button.**

3. **Without releasing the button** proceed with "Programming A Non-Rolling Code" step 2 and follow all remaining steps.

Canadian/Gate Operator Programming

For programming transmitters in Canada/United States that require the transmitter signals to "time-out" after several seconds of transmission.

Canadian radio frequency laws require transmitter signals to time-out (or quit) after several seconds of transmission – which may not be long enough for HomeLink® to pick up the signal during programming. Similar to this Canadian law, some U.S. gate operators are designed to time-out in the same manner.

It may be helpful to unplug the device during the cycling process to prevent possible overheating of the garage door or gate motor.

1. Cycle the ignition to the ON/RUN position.
2. Place the hand-held transmitter 1 to 3 inches (3 to 8 cm) away from the HomeLink® button you wish to program while keeping the HomeLink® indicator light in view.
3. Continue to push and hold the HomeLink® button, while you push and release ("cycle") your hand-held transmitter every two seconds until HomeLink® has successfully accepted the frequency signal. The indicator light will flash slowly and then rapidly when fully trained.
4. Watch for the HomeLink® indicator to change flash rates. When it changes, it is programmed. It may take up to 30 seconds or longer in rare cases. The garage door may open and close while you are programming.

5. Push and hold the programmed HomeLink® button and observe the indicator light.
   - If the indicator light stays on constantly, programming is complete and the garage door/device should activate when the HomeLink® button is pushed.
   - To program the two remaining HomeLink® buttons, repeat each step for each remaining button. DO NOT erase the channels.

If you unplugged the garage door opener/device for programming, plug it back in at this time.

Reprogramming A Single HomeLink® Button (Canadian/Gate Operator)

To reprogram a channel that has been previously trained, follow these steps:

1. Cycle the ignition to the ON/RUN position.
2. Push and hold the desired HomeLink® button until the indicator light begins to flash after 20 seconds. **Do not release the button.**
3. **Without releasing the button** proceed with "Canadian/Gate Operator Programming" step 2 and follow all remaining steps.

Using HomeLink®

To operate, switch the ignition to the ON/RUN position and the press and release the programmed HomeLink® button. Activation will now occur for the programmed device (i.e., garage door opener, gate operator, security system, entry door lock, home/office lighting, etc.,). The hand-held transmitter of the device may also be used at any time. If the ignition is switched to the OFF position, HomeLink® will remain active for three minutes. During this time, if the vehicle is locked, HomeLink® is disabled.

Security

It is advised to erase all channels before you sell or turn in your vehicle.

To do this, push and hold the two outside buttons for 20 seconds until the red indicator flashes. Note that all channels will be erased. Individual channels cannot be erased.

The HomeLink® Universal Transceiver is disabled when the Vehicle Security Alarm is active.

Troubleshooting Tips

If you are having trouble programming HomeLink®, here are some of the most common solutions:

- Replace the battery in the original hand-held transmitter.
- Push the LEARN button on the Garage Door Opener to complete the training for a Rolling Code.
- Did you unplug the device for programming and remember to plug it back in?

If you have any problems, or require assistance, please call toll-free 1-800-355-3515 or, on the Internet at HomeLink.com for information or assistance.

WARNING!

- **Vehicle exhaust contains carbon monoxide, a dangerous gas. Do not run your vehicle in the garage while programming the transceiver. Exhaust gas can cause serious injury or death.**
- **Your motorized door or gate will open and close while you are programming the universal transceiver. Do not program the transceiver if people, pets or other objects are in the path of the door or gate. Only use this transceiver with a garage door opener that has a "stop and reverse" feature as required by Federal safety standards. This includes most garage door opener models manufactured after 1982. Do not use a garage door opener without these safety features. Call toll-free 1-800-355-3515 or, on the Internet at HomeLink.com for safety information or assistance.**

General Information

This device complies with FCC rules Part 15 and Industry Canada RSS-210. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference.
2. This device must accept any interference that may be received including interference that may cause undesired operation.

NOTE:

- The transmitter has been tested and it complies with FCC and IC rules. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.

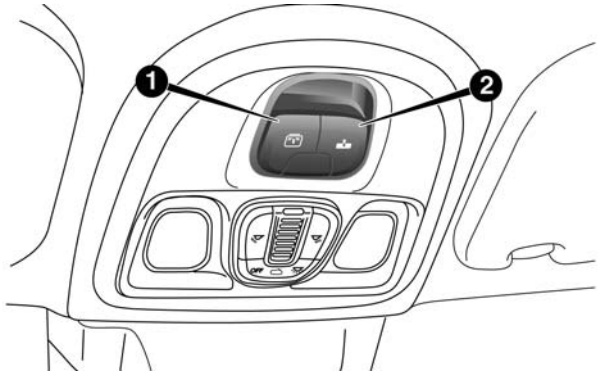
- The term IC before the certification/registration number only signifies that Industry Canada technical specifications were met.

POWER SUNROOF — IF EQUIPPED

The sunroof has two glass panels (the front one is operational and the rear one fixed) and is equipped with an electrically operated sun blind.

The power sunroof and the power sun blind can be operated only with the ignition key turned to the ON/RUN position.

The power sunroof and power sun blind switches are located in the overhead console.



Power Sunroof Switches

1 — Power Sun Blind Switch
2 — Power Sunroof Switch

WARNING!

- **Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Never leave the Key Fob in or near the vehicle or in a location accessible to children. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the power sunroof while operating the power sunroof switch. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.**
- **In a collision, there is greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with an open sunroof. You could also be seriously injured or killed. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are properly secured too.**
- **Do not allow small children to operate the sunroof. Never allow your fingers, other body parts, or any object to project through the sunroof opening. Injury may result.**

To Open

- Pull the power sunroof switch for approximately one second and the sunroof will stop at the vented position. Pull the power sunroof switch a second time for approximately one second and release, the sunroof will open fully, then stop automatically. This is called "Express Open".

NOTE: During Express Open operation, any movement of the sunroof switch will stop the sunroof.

To Close

- With the sunroof in the full open position, pull and hold the power sunroof switch for approximately one second.

NOTE: During Express close any movement of the sunroof switch will stop the sunroof.

Wind Buffeting

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (if equipped) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

Power Sun Blind

- Pull the power sun blind switch and the blind will move towards the rear part of the car, until it is fully open.

With the blind fully open pull the power sun blind switch and the blind will move towards the front part of the car, until it is fully closed.

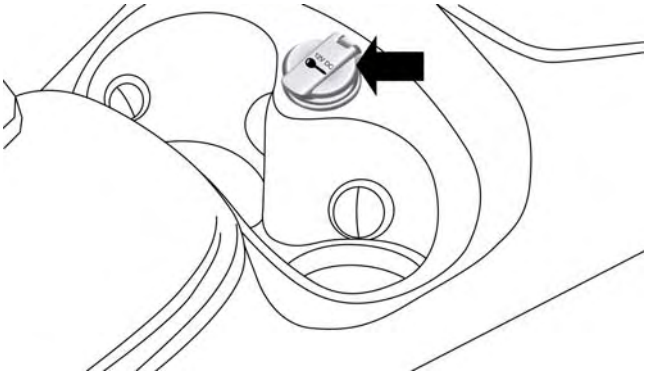
NOTE: During the automatic opening and closing stages, if the power sun blind switch is pulled again it will stop the blind movement.

POWER OUTLETS

Passenger Compartment Power Socket

The power outlet is located on the central tunnel, in front of the shift lever, between the two cup holders. It only operates with the ignition key at MAR/ON.

On models with optional ″smoker's kit,″ the cigar lighter takes the place of the power socket (see ″Cigar lighter″ paragraph).

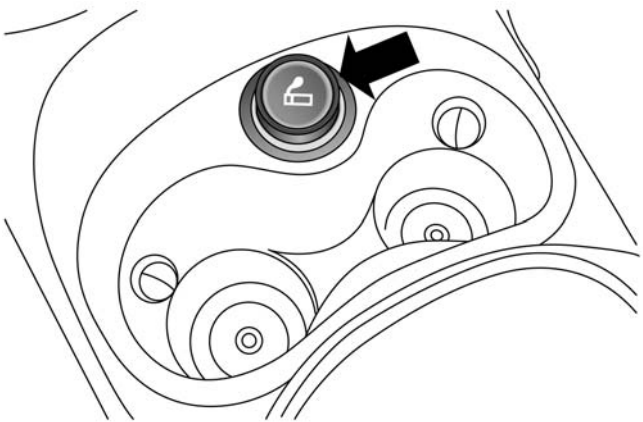


Passenger Compartment Power Socket

NOTE: Do not connect devices with power higher than 180 W to the socket. Do not damage the socket by using unsuitable adaptors.

CIGAR LIGHTER — IF EQUIPPED

This is located on the central tunnel, next to the parking brake lever. To activate the cigar lighter, push and release the knob. After a few seconds the knob automatically returns to its initial position, and the cigar lighter is ready for use.



Cigar Lighter — If Equipped

WARNING!

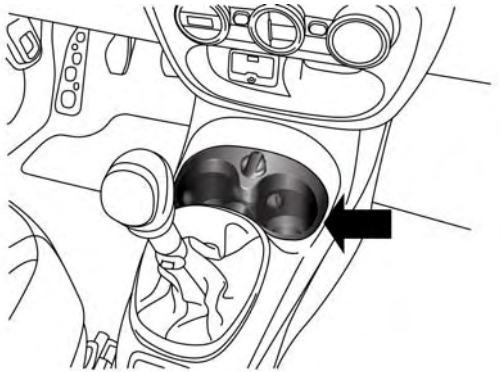
When the cigar lighter is in use it becomes very hot. To avoid serious injury, handle the cigar lighter with care. Always check that the cigar lighter has turned off.

NOTE:

- Always check that the cigar lighter is switched off.
- Do not connect devices with power higher than 180 W to the socket. Do not damage the socket by using unsuitable adaptors.

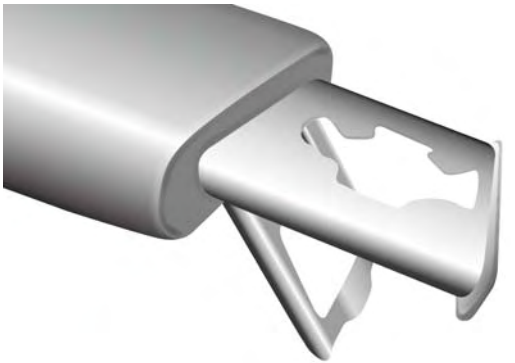
CUPHOLDERS

For the driver and front passenger, cupholders are located on the floor console between the front seats.



Front Cupholders

For the rear seat passengers their is one cupholder located in the center armrest.

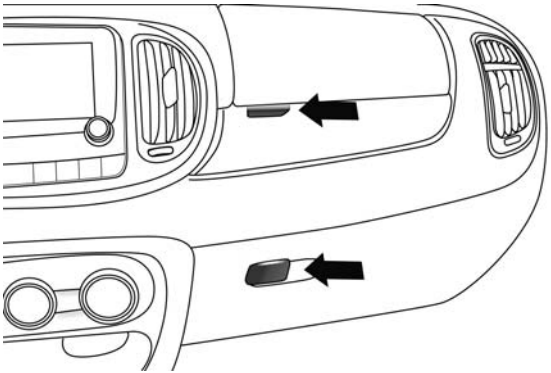


Rear Cupholder

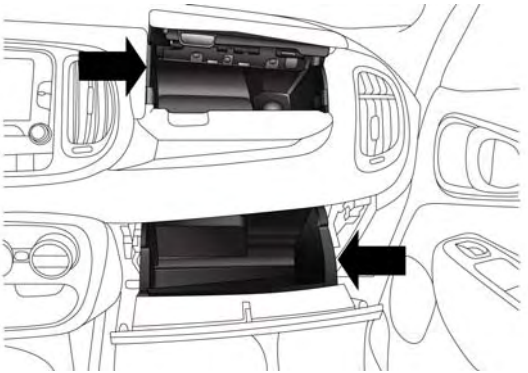
STORAGE

Glove Compartment

Your vehicle is equipped with a upper and lower glove compartment which is located on the right side of the instrument panel. Push the latch button upward on the upper glove compartment door to open it. Pull outward on the lower glove compartment latch to open the lower glove compartment. Push the upper glove compartment door down to close it and the lower glove compartment door upward to close it.



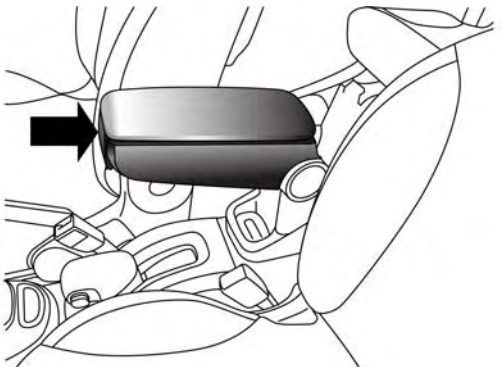
Upper And Lower Glove Compartments



Glove Compartment Storage

Front Center Armrest Storage — If Equipped

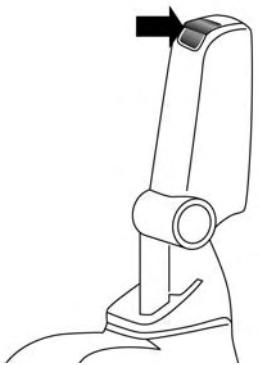
The front center armrest contains a storage compartment. To open the storage compartment push in the upper release latch on the front of the armrest.



Armrest Upper Release Latch

Lift upward on the armrest to gain access to the storage area.

The front center armrest can also be lifted up and adjusted in three positions, this is done by pulling up on the armrest, push the latch down to adjust the armrest down.



Front Center Armrest Raised Position

REAR CARGO STORAGE FEATURES

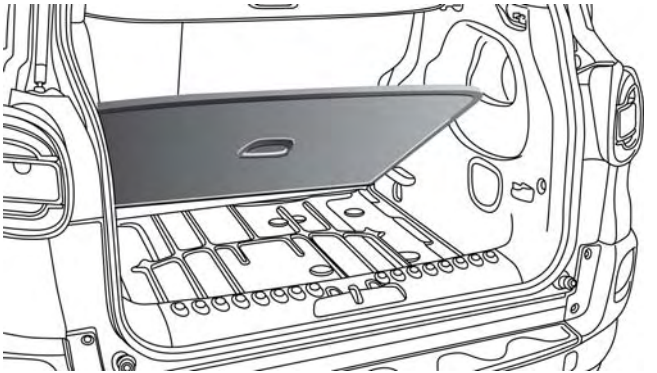
The car features a load platform which can be adjusted to three different heights, permitting modular luggage compartment volume:

- Position 1 (platform completely lowered) permits maximum luggage compartment capacity.
- Position 2 (platform at threshold level) permits a level load threshold to facilitate loading/unloading of objects in the luggage compartment. It also allows the space underneath to be used as a additional compartment for stowing objects which are more fragile or small.

- Position 3 (platform completely raised) in conjunction with the lowering of the rear seat and front passenger side seat backrests, permits long objects to be loaded. It is advisable to use this position only for the actual period in which the objects are transported, then return the platform to position 1 or 2.

Tilt of cargo floor

The cargo floor can also be arranged at an angle (tilted toward the rear seat backs), in order to facilitate access to the area below the luggage compartment. In this position also the plan guarantees the correct locking of any objects present inside the cargo area, avoiding that they move in the event of sudden braking.



Tilt Floor Feature

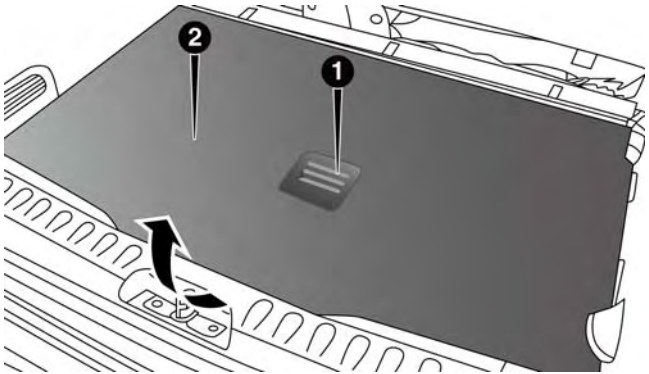
CAUTION!

The dimension of the cargo floor permit a maximum capacity of a distributed weight of 154 lbs (70kg) (if positioned at threshold level) or 88 lbs (40 kg) (if positioned at raised level) do not add objects with a higher weight.

Access to double load compartment

To access the double load compartment, proceed as follows:

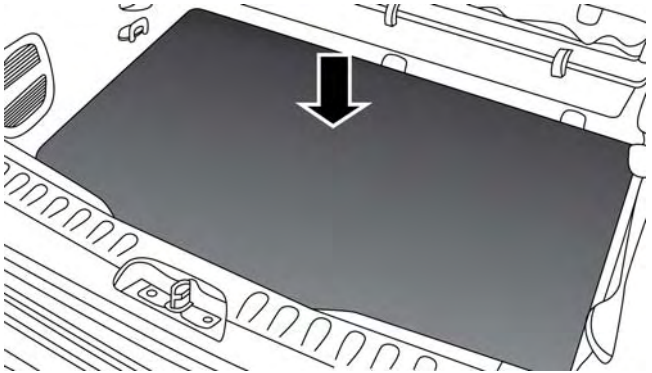
1. Grip handle and raise platform, holding it with one hand.



Load Platform

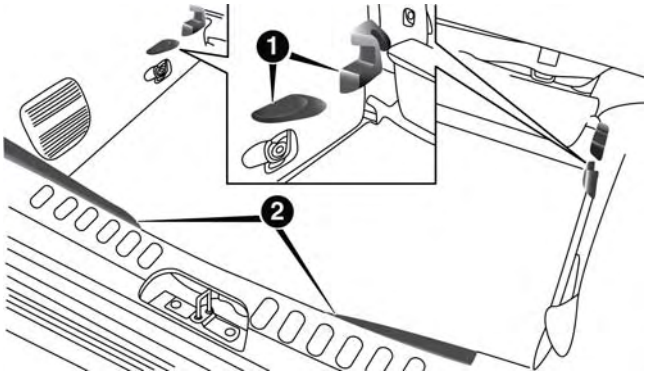
1 — Handle
2 — Platform

2. Place the desired objects in compartment.



Load Compartment

3. Then reposition the platform correctly in the housings on the side panels and rear crossmember.



Platform Housings

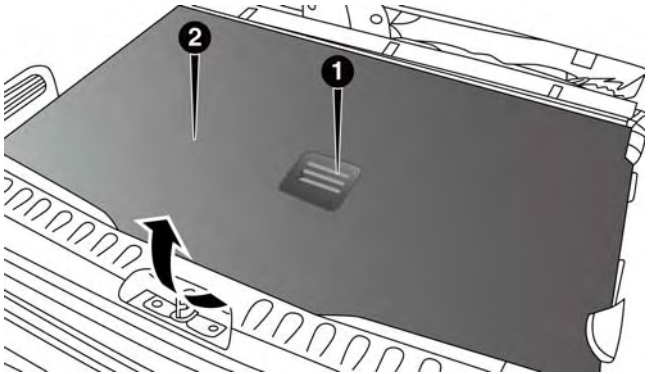
1 — Front Locations
2 — Rear Locations

NOTE: Movements of the load platform must take place in a central position relative to the luggage compartment.

Moving the load platform

To move the load platform from lower to upper position, proceed as follows:

1. Grip handle and raise the platform, holding it with one hand.



Load Platform

1 — Handle
2 — Platform

2. Position the platform correctly on housing on the side panels.

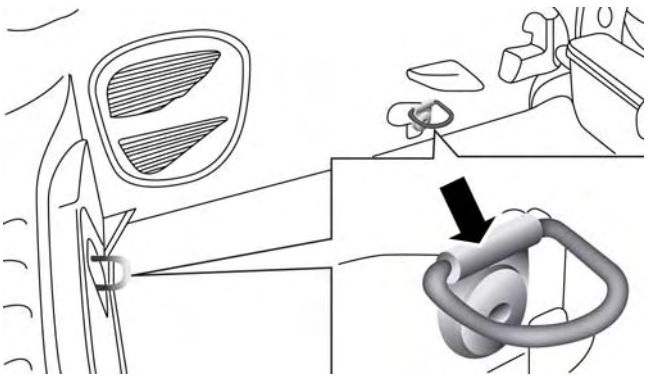
Raised Position

1 — Front Housing Locations
2 — Rear Housing Locations

Securing Your Load

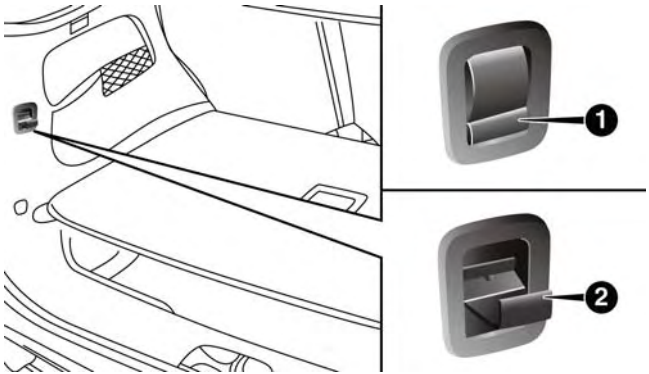
There are two tie downs inside the luggage compartment for attaching cables which can secure the load carried.

A further two tie downs located on the rear crossmember.



Cargo Tie Down Locations

Two hooks are also available on the side panels to fix loads which are not excessively heavy (e.g. bags). To use the hooks, push the release button.



Cargo Side Panel Hook Locations

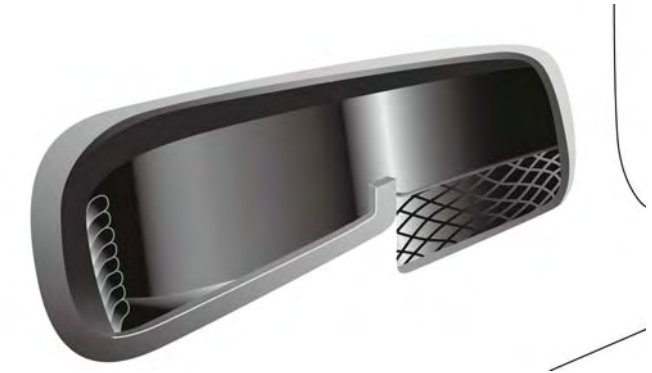
1 — Release Button
2 — Hook

CAUTION!

The maximum load admitted per each bag hook is 22 lbs (10 kg).

Storage Compartments

There are two storage compartments located on the rear side panels.



Storage Compartment

REAR WINDOW FEATURES

Rear Window Defroster

The rear window defroster button is located with the climate controls on the instrument panel. Push this button to turn on the rear window defroster. An indicator in the button will illuminate when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 20 minutes. To manually shut the defroster off, push the button a second time.

NOTE: To prevent excessive battery drain, use the rear window defroster only when the engine is operating.

CAUTION!

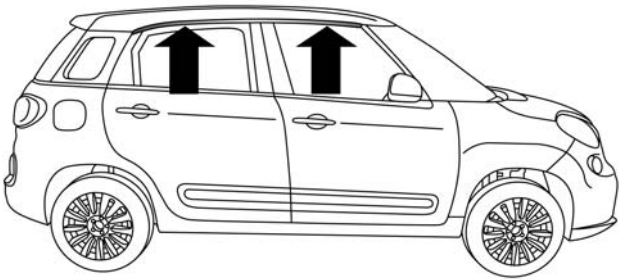
Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:

- **Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.**
- **Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.**
- **Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.**

ROOF LUGGAGE RACK-IF EQUIPPED

The crossbars and siderails are designed to carry the weight on vehicles equipped with a luggage rack. The load must not exceed 110 lbs (50 kg), and should be uniformly distributed over the luggage rack crossbars.

Their are two attachment points inside the door jambs that the Roof Rack crossbars attach to.



Roof Rack Attachment Points

Distribute cargo weight evenly on the roof rack crossbars. The roof rack does not increase the total load carrying capacity of the vehicle. Be sure the total load of cargo inside the vehicle plus that on the external rack does not exceed the maximum vehicle load capacity.

WARNING!

Cargo must be securely tied before driving your vehicle. Improperly secured loads can fly off the vehicle, particularly at high speeds, resulting in personal injury or property damage. Follow the roof rack cautions when carrying cargo on your roof rack.

UNDERSTANDING YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

CONTENTS

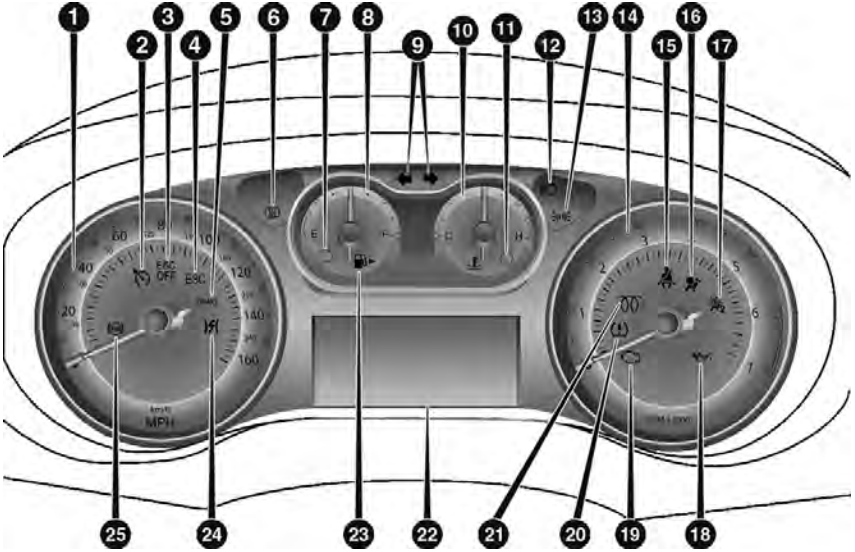
- INSTRUMENT PANEL FEATURES 167
- INSTRUMENT CLUSTER 168
- INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DESCRIPTIONS 169
- ELECTRONIC VEHICLE INFORMATION CENTER (EVIC) 180
  - EVIC Screen 180
  - EVIC Control Buttons 181
  - Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Setup Menu 182
  - Change Engine Oil Indicator System 183
  - Trip Computer 184
  - Trip Button 184
  - Trip Functions 186
  - Values Displayed 186
  - Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features) 187
- Uconnect® RADIOS 191
- iPod®/USB/MEDIA PLAYER CONTROL 191
- STEERING WHEEL AUDIO CONTROLS 192
  - Radio Operation 193

- □ Player Operation 193
- ■ CD/DVD DISC MAINTENANCE 193
- ■ RADIO OPERATION AND MOBILE PHONES . .194
- ■ CLIMATE CONTROLS 194
  - □ Manual Climate Control System 194
  - □ Automatic Dual Zone Climate Control System (If Equipped). 200
- ■ Uconnect® VOICE RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS 213
  - □ Introducing Uconnect® 213
  - □ Get Started 214
  - □ Basic Voice Commands. 215
  - □ Radio 217
  - □ Media. 218
  - □ Phone. 220
  - □ Navigation (6.5A/6.5AN) 221
  - □ Voice Text Reply 222
  - □ Additional Information 223

INSTRUMENT PANEL FEATURES

1 — Side Vent
2 — Steering Wheel Audio Control — Located On Back Side Of Steering Wheel
3 — Multifunction Lever – Light Control
4 — Instrument Cluster And Warning Lights
5 — Windshield Wiper, Washer, Trip Computer
6 — Central Air Vents
7 — Fixed Upper Air Vent
8 — Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag
9 — Upper Glove Compartment
10 — Storage Compartment
11 — Lower Glove Compartment
12 — Upper Switch Bank
13 — Climate Controls
14 — USB Port/SD Card/AUX Socket
15 — Uconnect® Audio System
16 — Ignition Switch
17 — Driver Advanced Front Air Bag / Horn
18 — Electronic Speed Control Located On Steering Wheel

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER



INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DESCRIPTIONS

1. Speedometer

The Speedometer shows the vehicle speed in miles per hour (mph) and/or kilometers per hour (km/h).

2. Cruise SET Indicator — If Equipped

This light will turn on when the electronic speed control is SET. For further information, refer to "Electronic Speed Control" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel."

3. Electronic Stability Control OFF (ESC OFF) Indicator Light

This light indicates the Electronic Stability Control system (ESC) has been turned off by the driver.

4. Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Activation / Malfunction Indicator Light

The ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light in the instrument cluster will come on for four seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the ON/RUN position. If the ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this light remains on, see your authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

The ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light starts to flash as soon as the ESC system or TCS system become active.

NOTE:

- The ESC Off Indicator Light and the ESC Activation/ Malfunction Indicator Light come on momentarily each time the ignition switch is turned to ON/RUN.
- Each time the ignition is turned to ON/RUN, the ESC system will be on, even if it was turned off previously.

5. Brake Warning Light

This light monitors various brake functions, including brake fluid level and parking brake application. If the Brake Warning Light turns on it may indicate that the parking brake is applied, that the brake fluid level is low, or that there is a problem with the brake system reservoir.

The light will remain on until the cause is corrected. If brake failure is indicated, immediate repair is necessary.

WARNING!

Driving a vehicle with the red brake light on is dangerous. You could have a collision. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

Vehicles equipped with the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), are also equipped with Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD). In the event of an EBD failure, the Brake Warning Light will turn on along with the ABS Light. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

Operation of the Brake Warning Light can be checked by turning the ignition switch from the OFF/LOCK position to the ON/RUN position. The light should illuminate for approximately two seconds. The light should then turn

off unless the parking brake is applied or a brake fault is detected. If the light does not illuminate, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

The light also will turn on when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position.

NOTE: This light shows only that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

6. Rear Defrost Light

This indicator will illuminate when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after 20 minutes.

7. Low Fuel Light

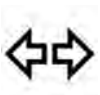
When the fuel level reaches approximately 2.0 gallon (7.6L), this light will turn on, and remain on until fuel is added.

8. Fuel Gauge

When the ignition switch is in the ON/RUN position, the digital scale will show the level of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

NOTE: The fuel gauge and range will not immediately update accurately when refueling with the engine on.

9. Turn Signal Indicators



The arrows will flash in unison with the exterior turn signal, when using the turn signal lever.

10. Temperature Gauge

The temperature digital scale shows engine coolant temperature. Any reading within the normal range indicates that the engine cooling system is operating satisfactorily.

The gauge pointer will likely indicate a higher temperature when driving in hot weather, or up mountain grades. It should not be allowed to exceed the upper limits of the normal operating range.

CAUTION!

Driving with a hot engine cooling system could damage your vehicle. If all the segments of the temperature gauge are lit, pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine off immediately and call an authorized dealer for service.

WARNING!

A hot engine cooling system is dangerous. You or others could be badly burned by steam or boiling coolant. You may want to call an authorized dealer for service if your vehicle overheats. If you decide to look under the hood yourself, see "Maintaining Your Vehicle." Follow the warnings under the "Cooling System Pressure Cap" paragraph.

11. Engine Temperature Warning Light

This light warns of an overheated engine condition. The engine coolant temperature indicator will illuminate and a single chime will sound after reaching a set threshold.

If the light turns on while driving, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. If the A/C system is on, turn it off. Also, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and idle the vehicle. If the temperature reading does not return to normal, turn the engine off immediately and call for service. Refer to "If Your Engine Overheats" in "What To Do In Emergencies" for further information.

12. High Beam Indicator

This light indicates that the headlights are on high beam. Pull the turn signal lever toward the steering wheel to switch the headlights to low beam.

13. Park/Headlight ON Indicator / Follow Me Home (Headlight Delay) Indicator — If Equipped

This indicator will illuminate when the park lights or headlights are turned on. If the Follow Me Home feature is activated, this indicator will illuminate and the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) will show how long the function remains active. For further information, refer to "Follow Me Home" in "Understanding The Features of Your Vehicle".

14. Tachometer

The white area of the scale shows the permissible engine revolutions-per-minute (RPM x 1000) for each gear range. Before reaching the red area, ease up on the accelerator to prevent engine damage.

15. Seat Belt Reminder Light

When the ignition switch is first turned to ON/RUN, this light will turn on if the driver's seat belt is unbuckled, a chime will sound. When driving, if the driver's seat belt remains unbuckled, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will illuminate and the chime will sound. Refer to "Occupant Restraints" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.

16. Air Bag Warning Light

This light will turn on for four seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned to ON/RUN. If the light is either not on during starting, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible. Refer to "Occupant Restraints" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.

17. Passenger Air Bag Disable (PAD) Light

The Passenger Air Bag Disable (PAD) Indicator Light should come on and remain on for at least four seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned to the ON/RUN position. If the Passenger Air Bag Disable Warning Light is flashing, contact your authorized dealer as soon as possible for inspection.

18. Oil Pressure Warning Light

This light indicates low engine oil pressure. The light should turn on momentarily when the engine is started. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle and shut off the engine as soon as possible. A chime will sound for four minutes when this light turns on.

Do not operate the vehicle until the cause is corrected. This light does not indicate how much oil is in the engine. The engine oil level must be checked under the hood.

19. Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)

The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is part of an onboard diagnostic system, called OBDII, that monitors engine and Euro Twin Clutch Transmission control systems. The light will illuminate when the key is in the ON/RUN position before engine start. If the bulb does not come on when turning the key from OFF/LOCK to ON/RUN, have the condition checked promptly.

Certain conditions, such as poor fuel quality, etc., may illuminate the MIL after engine start. The vehicle should be serviced if the light stays on through several of your typical driving cycles. In most situations, the vehicle will drive normally and will not require towing.

CAUTION!

Prolonged driving with the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) on could cause damage to the engine control system. It also could affect fuel economy and driveability. If the MIL is flashing, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

WARNING!

A malfunctioning catalytic converter, as referenced above, can reach higher temperatures than in normal operating conditions. This can cause a fire if you drive slowly or park over flammable substances such as dry plants, wood, cardboard, etc. This could result in death or serious injury to the driver, occupants or others.

20. Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicles handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle, to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

CAUTION!

The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to an authorized dealership to have your sensor function checked.

21. Glow Plug Light — If Equipped

This vehicle will inhibit engine cranking when the ambient temperature is less than –22° F (–30° C) and the oil temperature sensor reading indicates an engine block heater has not been used. The Glow Plug light will flash during in cold weather for up to 10 seconds.

If equipped with a block heater harness the message "Plug In Engine Heater", will be displayed in the instrument cluster when the ambient temperature is below 5°F (-15° C) at the time the engine is shut off as a reminder to avoid possible crank delays at the next cold start.

22. Odometer / Trip Odometer / Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Display Area

This display indicates the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

U.S. Federal regulations require that upon transfer of vehicle ownership, the seller certify to the purchaser the correct mileage that the vehicle has been driven. If your odometer needs to be repaired or serviced, the repair technician should leave the odometer reading the same as it was before the repair or service. If s/he cannot do so, then the odometer must be set at zero, and a sticker must be placed in the door jamb stating what the mileage was before the repair or service. It is a good idea for you to make a record of the odometer reading before the repair/service, so that you can be sure that it is properly reset, or that the door jamb sticker is accurate if the odometer must be reset at zero.

NOTE: If the vehicle is equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) in the instrument cluster, all warnings including "door" and "gate" and "Change Engine Oil" will only be displayed in the EVIC display. For additional information, refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)."

23. Fuel Door Location Reminder

The fuel door reminder indicates that the fuel filler door is located on the right side of the vehicle.

24. Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) Light

This light informs you of a problem with the Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) system. If a problem is detected, the light will come on while the engine is running. Cycle the ignition key when the vehicle has completely stopped and the

shift lever is placed in the NEUTRAL position. The light should turn off. If the light remains lit with the engine running, your vehicle will usually be drivable; however, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible. If the light is flashing when the engine is running, immediate service is required and you may experience reduced performance, an elevated/rough idle or engine stall and your vehicle may require towing. The light will come on when the ignition is first turned to ON/RUN and remain on briefly as a bulb check. If the light does not come on during starting, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

25. Anti-Lock Brake (ABS) Light

This light monitors the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS). The light will turn on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON/RUN position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the ABS light remains on or turns on while driving, it indicates that the Anti-Lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and that service is required. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally if the BRAKE warning light is not on.

If the ABS light is on, the brake system should be serviced as soon as possible to restore the benefits of Anti-Lock brakes. If the ABS light does not turn on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON/RUN position, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

ELECTRONIC VEHICLE INFORMATION CENTER (EVIC)

The Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) features a driver-interactive display that is located in the instrument cluster.

The EVIC consists of the following:

- System Status
- Vehicle Information Warning Message Displays
- Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)
- Outside Temperature Display
- Trip Computer Functions

EVIC Screen

The EVIC will display the following:

- Time
- Date or trip distance display in miles or kilometers
- Outside temperature
- Gear Indicator
- Odometer (display of distance travelled in miles/ kilometers)
- Car status indication (e.g. doors open, possible ice on road, service, etc.)

EVIC Control Buttons

The EVIC control buttons are located on the instrument panel below the radio.

Push and release the **MENU** button briefly to access the menu and/or go to next screen or to confirm the required menu option. Push and hold the **MENU** button (approximately one second) to return to the main screen.

Push and release the UP △ button to scroll upward through the displayed menu and the related options or to increase the displayed value.

Push and release the DOWN ▽ button to scroll downward through the displayed menu and the related options or to decrease the value displayed.

NOTE: UP △ and DOWN ▽ buttons activate different functions according to the following situations:

- To scroll the menu options upwards or downwards.
- To increase or decrease values during settings.

NOTE: When opening one of the front doors, the EVIC display will turn on the clock, the external temperature and the miles or kilometers covered (for versions/markets, where provided) for a few seconds.

Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Setup Menu

The menu comprises a series of functions arranged in a cycle. The menu includes the following functions:

- Dimmer
- Speed Buzzer
- First Page
- Buzzer Volume
- Belt Buzzer
- Hill Start
- Exit Menu

- *Selecting An Option Of The Main Menu Without Submenu*

Briefly push and release the **MENU** button to select the main menu option to set.

Push and release the UP △ or DOWN ▽ button (by single pushes) to select the new setting.

Briefly push and release the **MENU** button to store the new setting and go back to the main menu option previously selected.

- *Selecting An Option Of The Main Menu With Submenu*

Briefly push and release the **MENU** button to display the first submenu option.

Push and release the UP △ or DOWN ▽ button (by single pushes) to scroll through all the submenu options.

Briefly push and release the **MENU** button to select the displayed submenu option and to open the relevant setup menu.

Push and release the UP △ or DOWN ▽ button (by single pushes) to select the new setting for this submenu option.

Briefly push and release the **MENU** button to store the new setting and go back to the previously selected submenu option.

Push and release and hold the **MENU** button to return to the main menu (short hold) or the main screen (longer hold).

Change Engine Oil Indicator System

Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The "Change Engine Oil" message will flash in the EVIC display for approximately 10 seconds after a single chime has sounded to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval. The engine oil change indicator system is duty cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate, dependent upon your personal driving style.

Unless reset, this message will continue to display each time you turn the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position. To turn off the message temporarily, push and release the **MENU** button. To reset the oil change indicator system (after performing the scheduled maintenance), refer to the following procedure.

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position. (Do not start the engine.)
2. Fully push the accelerator pedal slowly, three times within 10 seconds.
3. Turn the ignition switch to the OFF/LOCK position.

NOTE: If the indicator message illuminates when you start the vehicle, the oil change indicator system did not reset. If necessary, repeat this procedure.

Trip Computer

The Trip Computer is located in the instrument cluster. It features a driver-interactive display (displays information such as; trip information, range, fuel consumption, average speed and travel time).

Trip Button

The **TRIP** button, located on the right steering column stalk, can be used to display and to reset the previously described values.

- A short button push displays the different values.
- A long button push resets the system and then starts a new trip.

New Trip

To reset:

- Push and hold the **TRIP** button to reset the system manually.
- When the "Trip distance" reaches 9999.9 miles or kilometers or when the "Travel time" reaches 999.59 (99 hours and 59 minutes), the system is reset automatically.
- Disconnecting/Reconnecting the battery resets the system.

NOTE: If the reset operation occurs in the presence of the screens concerning Trip A or Trip B, only the information associated with Trip A or Trip B functions will be reset.

Start Of Trip Procedure

With the ignition on, push and hold the **TRIP** button for over one second to reset.

Exit Trip

To exit the Trip function, wait until all the values have been displayed or hold the **MENU** button for longer than one second.

Briefly push and release the **MENU** button to go back to the menu screen or push and hold the **MENU** (approximately one second) to go back to the main screen without storing settings.

Trip Functions

Both trip functions are resettable (reset — start of new trip).

"Trip A" can be used to display the figures relating to:

- Range
- Trip distance A
- Average Economy A
- Instant Economy
- Average speed A
- Travel time A (driving time).

"Trip B" can be used to display the figures relating to:

- Trip distance B
- Average Economy B
- Average speed B
- Travel time B (driving time).

NOTE: "Trip B" functions may be excluded (see "Trip B Data"). "Range" and "Instantaneous consumption" cannot be reset.

Values Displayed

Range

This indicates the distance which may be traveled with the fuel remaining in the tank, assuming that driving conditions will not change. The message "----" will appear on the display in the following cases:

- Distance less than 30 miles (or 50 km).
- The vehicle is parked for a long time with the engine running.

NOTE: The range depends on several factors: driving style, type of route (freeway, residential, mountain roads, etc.), conditions of use of the car (load, tire pressure, etc.). Trip planning must take into account the above notes.

Distance Traveled

This value shows the distance covered since the last reset.

Average Economy

This value shows the approximate average consumption since the last reset.

Instant Economy

This indicates the fuel consumption. The value is constantly updated. The message "----" will appear on the display if the car is parked with the engine running.

Average Speed

This value shows the vehicle's average speed as a function of the overall time elapsed since the last reset.

Travel Time

This value shows the time elapsed since the last reset.

Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)

Belt Buzzer (Buzzer Activation For BeltAlert® Indication)

This function will only be displayed after a FIAT Group Automobiles Dealership has deactivated the BeltAlert® system. Refer to "Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System BeltAlert" in "Occupant Restraints" for further information.

To reactivate this function, proceed as follows:

- Push and release the UP △ or DOWN ▽ button briefly; ″Off″ will flash on the display. Push and release the or UP △ or DOWN ▽ button and ″On″ will appear;

- Push and release the **SET ESC** button briefly to return to the submenu screen or hold the button down to return to the main menu screen without saving.

Buzzer Volume (Adjusting The Failure/Warning Buzzer Volume)

With this function the volume of the buzzer accompanying any failure/warning indication can be adjusted to one of eight volume levels.

To adjust the volume proceed as follows:

1. Briefly push and release the **MENU** button. The previously set volume "level" will flash on the display.
2. Push and release the UP △ or DOWN ▽ button for setting.
3. Briefly push and release the **MENU** button to go back to the menu screen, or push and hold the **MENU** button (approximately one second) to go back to the main screen without storing the settings.

Speed Buzzer (Speed Limit)

With this function it is possible to set the car speed limit (mph or km/h); when this limit is exceeded the driver is immediately alerted.

To set the speed limit, proceed as follows:

1. Briefly push and release the **MENU** button. The display will show the message (Speed Beep).
2. Push and release the UP △ or DOWN ▽ button to select speed limit activation (On) or deactivation (Off).

3. When the function is activated (On), briefly push and release the **MENU** button to display the presently set activation speed. Pushing the UP △ or DOWN ▽ buttons selects the speed limit. Push **MENU** to confirm selection.

NOTE: Selection is possible between 20 – 125 mph or (32 – 201 km/h), depending on the selected unit. The setting will increase/decrease by five units each time the UP/DOWN button is pushed. Push and hold the UP/DOWN button to increase/decrease the setting rapidly. Save the setting by briefly pushing the button when you approach the required setting.

- Briefly push and release the **MENU** button to go back to the menu screen, or push and hold the **MENU** button (approximately one second) to go back to the main screen without storing the settings.

To cancel the setting, proceed as follows:

1. Briefly push and release the **MENU** button. "On" will flash on the display.
2. Push and release the DOWN ▽ button. "Off" will flash on the display.
3. Briefly push and release the **MENU** button to go back to the menu screen, or push and hold the **MENU** button (approximately one second) to go back to the main screen without storing the settings.

Dimmer

NOTE: The brightness of IPC will change automatically only if the External light has changed: External light On= Night Mode, External Light OFF= Day Mode. In both case (Day or Night) is possible to adjust the display brightness as described in step 1 below.

To adjust the brightness, proceed as follows:

1. Push and release the UP △ or DOWN ▽ button to set the required brightness level.
2. Briefly push and release the **MENU** button to go back to the menu screen or push and hold the **MENU** (approximately one second) to go back to the main screen without storing settings.

Hill Start Assist

This function is used when starting a vehicle from a stop on a hill. Hill Start Assist maintains the same level of brake pressure the driver applied for a short period of time after the foot has been removed from the brake pedal.

Proceed as follows to switch this function on or off:

1. Briefly push and release the **MENU** button. “On” or “Off” will flash on the display (according to previous setting).
2. Push and release the UP △ or DOWN ▽ button for setting.
3. Briefly push and release the **MENU** button to go back to the menu screen, or push and hold the button (approximately one second) to go back to the main screen without storing the settings.

Exit Menu

This function closes the initial menu screen.

Briefly push and release the **MENU** button to go back to the main screen.

Push and release the △ button to return to the first menu option (Speed Beep).

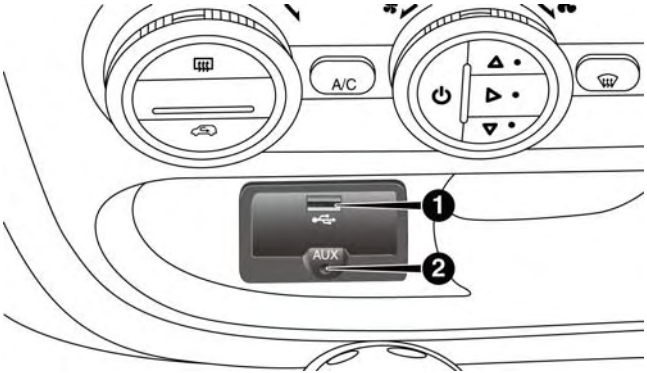
Push and release the ▽ button to return to the last menu option (Daylights).

Uconnect® RADIOS

For detailed information about your Uconnect® radio, refer to your Uconnect® Supplement Manual.

iPod®/USB/MEDIA PLAYER CONTROL

This feature allows an iPod® or external USB device to be plugged into the AUX Jack or USB port.



USB/AUX Ports

1 — USB Connector
2 — AUX/Cable Jack

Refer to the Uconnect® 5.0/6.5 User's Manual for iPod® and external USB support capability.

STEERING WHEEL AUDIO CONTROLS

The remote sound system controls are located at the rear of the steering wheel. Reach behind the wheel to access the switches.

Remote Sound System Controls (Back View Of Steering Wheel)

The right-hand control is a rocker-type switch with a pushbutton in the center and controls the volume and mode of the sound system. Pushing the top of the rocker switch will increase the volume, and pushing the bottom of the rocker switch will decrease the volume.

Pushing the center button will make the radio switch between the various modes available (AM/FM/SAT/AUX/Media Player, etc.) and can also be used to select/enter an item while scrolling through menu.

The left-hand control is a rocker-type switch with a pushbutton in the center. The function of the left-hand control is different depending on which mode you are in.

The following describes the left-hand control operation in each mode.

Radio Operation

Pushing the top of the switch will "Seek" up for the next listenable station and pushing the bottom of the switch will "Seek" down for the next listenable station.

The button located in the center of the left-hand control will tune to the next preset station that you have programmed in the radio preset button.

Player Operation

Pushing the top of the switch once will go to the next track on the Player. Pushing the bottom of the switch once will go to the beginning of the current track, or to the beginning of the previous track if it is within one second after the current track begins to play.

If you push the switch up or down twice, it plays the second track; three times, it will play the third, etc.

CD/DVD DISC MAINTENANCE

To keep a CD/DVD in good condition, take the following precautions:

1. Handle the disc by its edge; avoid touching the surface.
2. If the disc is stained, clean the surface with a soft cloth, wiping from center to edge.
3. Do not apply paper or tape to the disc; avoid scratching the disc.
4. Do not use solvents such as benzene, thinner, cleaners, or anti-static sprays.
5. Store the disc in its case after playing.
6. Do not expose the disc to direct sunlight.
7. Do not store the disc where temperatures may become too high.

NOTE: If you experience difficulty in playing a particular disc, it may be damaged (i.e., scratched, reflective coating removed, a hair, moisture or dew on the disc) oversized, or have protection encoding. Try a known good disc before considering disc player service.

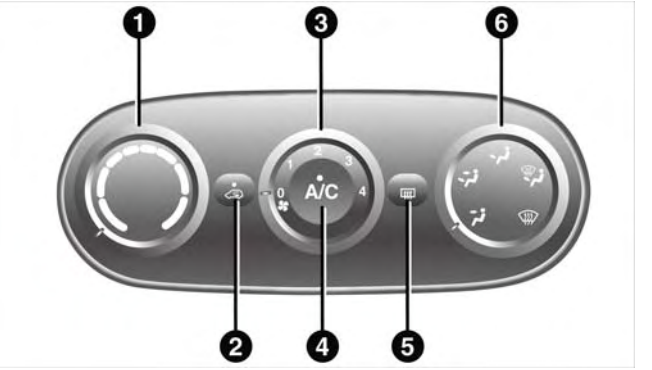
RADIO OPERATION AND MOBILE PHONES

Under certain conditions, the mobile phone being on in your vehicle can cause erratic or noisy performance from your radio. This condition may be lessened or eliminated by relocating the mobile phone antenna. This condition is not harmful to the radio. If your radio performance does not satisfactorily "clear" by the repositioning of the antenna, it is recommended that the radio volume be turned down or off during mobile phone operation.

CLIMATE CONTROLS

Manual Climate Control System

Controls



Manual Temperature Control (MTC)

The Manual Climate controls consist of a series of rotary dials, an inner push knob and two push buttons.

1. Temperature Control

Rotate this control to regulate the temperature of the air inside the passenger compartment. Rotating the dial to the left into the blue area of the scale indicates cooler temperatures, while rotating to the right into the red area indicates warmer temperatures.

2. Recirculation Control

Push this control button to change the system between recirculation mode and outside air mode. Recirculation can be used when outside conditions such as smoke, odors, dust, or high humidity are present.

NOTE:

- Continuous use of the Recirculation mode may make the inside air stuffy and window fogging may occur. Extended use of this mode is not recommended.
- The use of the Recirculation mode in cold or damp weather could cause windows to fog on the inside, because of moisture buildup inside the vehicle. Select the outside air position for maximum defogging.
- Recirculation can be used in all modes except for Defrost.
- The A/C can be deselected manually without disturbing the mode control selection.

3. Blower Control

Rotate this control to regulate the amount of air forced through the ventilation system in any mode. The blower speed increases as you move the control to the right from the "0" (OFF) position. There are four blower speeds.

4. A/C Button

Push this button to engage the Air Conditioning. A light will illuminate when the Air Conditioning system is engaged.

MAX A/C

For maximum cooling, use the A/C and recirculation modes at the same time.

ECONOMY MODE

If economy mode is desired, push the A/C button to turn OFF the indicator light and the A/C compressor. Then, move the temperature control to the desired temperature.

5. Rear Defrost Control

Push and release the Rear Defrost Control button to turn ON the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (if equipped). An indicator will illuminate when the rear window defroster is ON. The rear window defroster automatically turns OFF after 20 minutes.

6. Mode Control

Rotate this control to change the system between Modes (Panel, Bi-Level, Floor, Mix, Defrost).

- *Panel*

Air is directed through the outlets in the instrument panel. These outlets can be adjusted to direct airflow.

NOTE: The center instrument panel outlets can be aimed so that they are directed toward the rear seat passengers for maximum airflow to the rear.

- *Bi-Level*

Air is directed through the panel and floor outlets.

- *Floor*

Air is directed through the floor outlets with a small amount flowing through the defrost and side window demister outlets.

- *Mix*

Air is directed through the floor, defrost, and side window demister outlets. This setting works best in cold or snowy conditions that require extra heat to the windshield. This setting is good for maintaining comfort while reducing moisture on the windshield.

- *Defrost*

Air is directed through the windshield and side window demister outlets. Use this mode with maximum blower and temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting.

NOTE: The air conditioning compressor operates in Mix or Defrost, even if the Air Conditioning (A/C) button is not pushed. This dehumidifies the air to help dry the windshield. To improve fuel economy, use these modes only when necessary.

Rear Window Defrosting

Push and release the rear window defrost button to turn the function on/off.

The activation of the function is indicated by the rear defrost warning light on the instrument panel switching on. The function is automatically deactivated after 20 minutes.

If equipped, push the rear defrost button to activate defrosting of door mirrors and heated rear window.

NOTE: Do not affix stickers to the inside of the heated rear window over the heating filaments, to avoid damage that might cause them to stop working properly.

Air Recirculation

Push and release the Air Recirculation button, so that the LED on the button switch is on, to enter recirculation mode. It is advisable to switch internal air recirculation on while standing in traffic or in tunnels to prevent the introduction of polluted air.

Do not use the function for a long time, particularly if there are many passengers on board, to prevent the windows from misting up.

NOTE: Internal air recirculation makes it possible to reach the required heating or cooling conditions more quickly depending on the mode selected. Do not use the internal air recirculation function on rainy/cold days as it would considerably increase the possibility of the windows misting.

Air Distribution Selection

Rotate the Mode Control knob to manually select one of the five possible air distribution settings in the passenger compartment:

Air flow to the front windshield, front side window and front/rear footwell diffusers.

Air flow to the front/rear footwell diffusers. This air distribution allows the passenger compartment to be heated quickly.

Air flow distributed between central and side dashboard vents and front/rear footwell vents.

Air flow to central/side dashboard vents (passenger's body).

Air flow to windshield and side windows.

Selecting the footwell/windshield or only windshield distribution activates the climate control system compressor (LED on A/C button on) and the air recirculation is set to "outside air" (LED on Recirculation Control button off). This logic guarantees optimum visibility at the windows. The user can always set air recirculation and climate control system compressor.

Additional Electric Heater (If Equipped)

The additional electric heater ensures more rapid passenger compartment heating.

It activates in cold weather conditions, if the following conditions are verified:

- outside temperature low;
- engine coolant temperature low;
- engine on;
- fan speed set to 1st speed;
- Temperature Control knob turned completely clockwise to red section.

The heater is switched off when at least one of the conditions above is no longer verified.

NOTE: The power of the electric heater is modulated according to the battery voltage.

System Maintenance

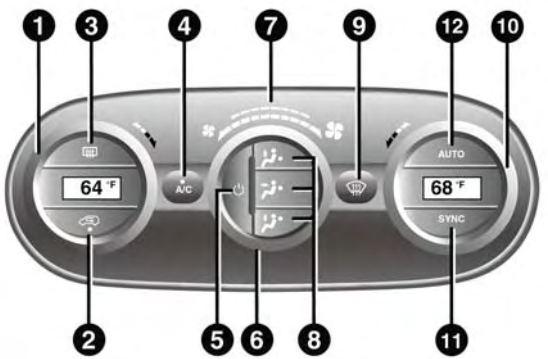
In winter, the climate control system must be turned on at least once a month for about 10 minutes.

Have the system inspected at a Fiat dealership before the summer.

NOTE: The system uses R-1234yf coolant which does not pollute the environment in the event of accidental leakage. Under no circumstances is the use of R-134a allowed.

Automatic Dual Zone Climate Control System (If Equipped)

Controls



Automatic Temperature Controls (ATC)

1. Driver Temperature Control

Provides the driver with independent temperature control. Rotate adjustment knob to set desired temperature.

NOTE: In Sync mode, this button will also automatically adjust the passenger temperature setting at the same time.

2. Recirculation Control

Push and release to change the current setting. The indicator illuminates when ON.

NOTE:

- When in Defrost mode, the Recirculation button will flash if pushed. This indicates that you can not proceed to this mode due to fogging risk.
- When the Auto indicator is ON and the Recirculation indicator is OFF, the Recirculation is in AUTO mode. If the Recirculation indicator is ON, the Recirculation setting is manual and Recirculation is ON.

3. Rear Defrost Control

Push and release the Rear Defrost Control button to turn ON the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (if equipped). An indicator will illuminate when the rear window defroster is ON. The rear window defroster automatically turns OFF after 20 minutes.

4. A/C Control

Push and release the A/C Control Button to change the current setting. The indicator illuminates when A/C is ON. Performing this function again will cause the A/C operation to switch into AUTO mode and the A/C indicator will turn OFF.

5. ON/OFF Control

Push and release this button to turn the Climate Control ON/OFF.

6. Blower Control

Blower control is used to regulate the amount of air forced through the climate system. Adjusting the blower will cause automatic mode to switch to manual operation. The speeds can be selected by rotating the Blower Control adjustment knob.

7. Blower Control Indicator LEDs

LEDs illuminate to visually indicate blower speed.

8. Mode Control

The airflow distribution mode can be adjusted so air comes from the instrument panel outlets, floor outlets, demist outlets and defrost outlets.

9. Front Defrost Control

Push and release the Front Defrost Control button to change the current airflow setting to Defrost mode. The indicator illuminates when this feature is ON. Performing this function will cause the ATC to switch into manual mode. The blower speed may increase when Defrost mode is selected, the air conditioning compressor is switched ON (LED on button ON) and the air recirculation is switched OFF (LED on button OFF). If the front defrost mode is turned OFF, the climate system will return to the previous setting.

10. Passenger Temperature Control

Provides the passenger with independent temperature control. Rotate adjustment knob to set desired temperature.

NOTE: Rotating the Passenger Temperature Control knob while in Sync mode will automatically exit Sync.

11. SYNC Button

Push the Sync button to toggle the Sync feature ON/OFF. The Sync indicator is illuminated when this feature is enabled. Sync is used to synchronize the passenger temperature setting with the driver temperature setting. Changing the passenger temperature setting while in Sync will automatically exit this feature.

12. AUTO Button

Automatically controls the interior cabin temperature by adjusting airflow distribution and amount. Performing this function will cause the ATC to switch between manual mode and automatic modes.

Description

The automatic dual zone climate control system regulates the air temperatures in the passenger compartment in two zones: driver side and passenger side.

The system maintains comfort inside the passenger compartment and compensates for possible variations in external climate conditions.

The climate control system can recognize extremely cold (or extremely hot) conditions in the passenger compartment and consequently provide optimal management of the system's capabilities.

NOTE: The reference temperature is 72° F (22° C) for optimal comfort management.

The automatically controlled parameters and functions are:

- air temperature at the driver/front passenger side vents
- fan speed (continuous variation of the air flow)
- compressor engagement (for cooling/dehumidifying the air)
- air recirculation

All these functions can be adjusted manually by operating the system, selecting one or more functions and modifying their parameters.

Automatic control of the functions will be suspended: the system will only override the settings for safety reasons.

Manual selections always take priority over automatic ones and are stored until the AUTO button is pushed or the system itself intervenes for specific safety reasons.

The amount of air introduced into the passenger compartment is not affected by car speed; it is regulated by the fan, which is controlled electronically.

The air temperature is always automatically controlled according to the temperature set on the display (except for when the system is off or in certain conditions when the compressor is not running).

The system allows the following to be set or adjusted manually:

- driver/passenger side air temperature
- fan speed (continuous variation)
- air distribution to seven positions
- compressor enablement
- rapid defrosting/demisting function
- air recirculation
- heated rear window
- system deactivation

NOTE: The climate control system detects the passenger compartment temperature using a mean radiant temperature sensor located in the interior rear view mirror and protected by a specific cover. Obstructing the field of view of this sensor with any object could cause the climate control system to operate with less than optimal efficiency.

Switching On The Climate Control System

The climate control system can be switched on in different ways: it is advisable to push the AUTO button and turn the knobs to set the desired temperatures.

In this way the system operates completely automatically to adjust the temperature, quantity and distribution of the air introduced into the passenger compartment. It also manages the air recirculation function and the activation of the air conditioning compressor.

During automatic operation, you can change the set temperatures, air distribution and fan speed at any time by using the relevant buttons or knobs: the system will automatically change the settings to adjust to the new requirements.

During completely automatic operation (AUTO), varying the air flow and/or distribution (which are not displayed) causes the AUTO function LED to disappear and the system to operate in MANUAL mode (displaying both the flow and distribution requested).

When the compressor is deactivated, the AUTO operation remains active only if the system can guarantee in-car comfort. Otherwise, the system switches to MANUAL mode (the set temperatures will flash on the display). The fan speed is the same in all the zones of the passenger compartment.

Adjusting The Air Temperature

Rotate the Driver Temperature Control, or the Passenger Temperature Control, dial clockwise or anti clockwise, to adjust the air temperature in the front left (Driver Temperature Control) or right (Passenger Temperature Control) zone of the passenger compartment.

The set temperatures are shown on the displays.

Push the SYNC button to align the air temperature between the two zones.

Turn the Passenger Temperature Control knob to return to the separate management of air temperatures in the two zones.

Turning the control knobs completely in one direction or the other activates the ″HI″ (maximum heating) or ″LO″ (maximum cooling) functions respectively.

To deactivate these functions, turn the temperature knob to the desired temperature.

Air Distribution Selection

By pushing the Mode Control buttons (Up/Down/Right arrows), it is possible to set one of the seven possible air distributions manually:

- Up Arrow – Air flow to the windshield and front side window diffusers to defrost them. Use Defrost mode with maximum temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting. When the defrost mode is selected, the blower will automatically default to medium-high.
- Right Arrow – Air flow at central and side dashboard vents to ventilate the chest and the face during the hot season.
- Down Arrow – Air flow to the front and rear footwell diffusers. This air distribution setting heats the passenger compartment most quickly, giving a prompt sensation of warmth.
- Right/Down Arrows – Air flow distributed between footwell diffusers (hotter air) and central and side dashboard vents (cooler air). This distribution setting is useful in spring and autumn on sunny days.
- Up/Down Arrows – Air flow distributed between footwell diffusers and windshield and front side window defrosting diffusers. This distribution setting allows the passenger compartment to be warmed effectively and prevents the windows from misting.
- Up/Right Arrows – Air flow distribution between windshield defrosting diffusers and side and central dashboard vents. This allows air to be sent to the windshield in conditions of strong sunlight.

- Up/Right/Down Arrows – Air flow distribution to all diffusers on the car.

NOTE: Air always flows from the side dashboard diffusers: it is, however, possible to interrupt the air flow by operating the wheel located near the corresponding vents.

In AUTO mode, the climate control system automatically manages air distribution (the LEDs on the Mode Control buttons are off).

When set manually, the air distribution is indicated by the LEDs on the selected buttons switching on.

In combined function mode, functions are enabled together with those already set when the relevant button is pushed. If a button whose function is already active is pushed, the operation is cancelled and the corresponding LED switches off.

To restore automatic control of the air distribution after a manual selection, push the AUTO button.

AUTO Button

When the AUTO button is pushed (LED on button lit) the climate control system automatically adjusts the following settings in the corresponding zones:

- quantity and distribution of the air introduced into the passenger compartment
- climate control system compressor and
- air recirculation.

Cancelling all previous manual adjustments.

This is indicated by the LED on the AUTO button switching on.

If the AUTO button is pushed when the AUTO LED is on, the system switches to completely manual mode; it displays the current flow and distribution status, which will no longer be managed automatically.

If a manual intervention is made on at least the air distribution, on compressor button or on the fan speed, the LED switches off to indicate that the system is no longer controlling all functions automatically.

NOTE: Should the system no longer be able to guarantee the required temperature set in various passenger compartment zones, the set temperature value will flash for a few seconds on the display.

To restore automatic system control after one or more manual adjustments, push the AUTO button.

SYNC Button

Push the SYNC button (LED on button lit) to align the passenger side air temperature with that of the driver side.

This function makes temperature regulation easier when the driver is travelling alone.

Turn the Passenger Temperature Control knob to set the passenger side temperature and return to separate air temperature management.

Air Recirculation

The Air Recirculation is managed according to the following operating logics:

- forced activation (air recirculation always on): indicated by the LED on the Recirculation Control button
- forced deactivation (air recirculation always off, air intake from the outside), signalled by the LED on the Recirculation Control button switching off

Forced activation/deactivation can be selected by pushing the Recirculation Control button.

When the On/Off button is pushed, the climate control system automatically activates internal air recirculation (LED on Recirculation Control button on).

In automatic operation, recirculation is managed automatically by the system according to outside environmental conditions.

NOTE:

- The engagement of the recirculation system makes it possible to reach the required heating/cooling conditions faster. It is, however, inadvisable to use it on rainy/cold days as it would considerably increase the possibility of the windows misting up inside (especially if the climate control system is off). When the outside temperature is low, recirculation is forced off (air drawn in from the outside) to prevent the windows from misting up
- It is inadvisable to use internal air recirculation when the outside temperature is low, since the windows could mist up rapidly

Climate Control System Compressor

Push the A/C Control button to activate/deactivate the compressor (activation is indicated by the LED on the button switching on).

The system remembers that the compressor has been switched off, even after the engine has stopped.

When the compressor is switched off, the system deactivates air recirculation to prevent the windows from misting up.

Pushing the A/C button will stop the AUTO MODE (the AUTO LED will switch off). To restore automatic control of compressor engagement, push the AUTO button again.

NOTE: With the compressor off, air cannot be introduced to the passenger compartment with a temperature lower than the outside temperature. Moreover, under certain environmental conditions, windows could mist rapidly since the air is not dehumidified.

Rapid Window Demisting (MAX-DEF function)

Push the MAX-DEF button to activate (LED on button on) the windshield and side window demisting function.

The climate control system carries out the following operations:

- switches on the air conditioning compressor when environmental conditions are suitable;
- switches air recirculation off;
- sets fan speed according to the engine coolant temperature;
- directs air flow to windshield and front side window diffusers;
- activates the heated rear window;
- activates the heated windshield (if equipped);
- displays the fan speed (Blower Control Indicator LED lit).

NOTE: The Front Defrost Control (MAX-DEF) function remains on for about three minutes from when the engine coolant reaches the appropriate temperature.

When the function is activated, the LED on the AUTO button switches off. With the function activated the only possible manual adjustments are adjusting the fan speed and turning the heated rear window off.

When the Recirculation Control, Rear Defrost Control , or AUTO buttons are pushed, the climate control system will deactivate the Front Defrost (MAX-DEF) function.

Selecting the footwell/windshield or only windshield distribution activates the climate control system compressor (LED on A/C button on) and the air recirculation is set to ″outside air″ intake (LED on the recirculation button off).

This logic guarantees optimum visibility at the windows. It is, however, always possible to manage air recirculation and the climate control system compressor manually.

Rear Window Defrosting

Push the Rear Defrost button to activate heated rear window defrosting.

The effective activation of the function is indicated by the rear defrost warning light on the instrument panel switching ON.

This function switches OFF automatically after about 20 minutes or when the engine is turned OFF. It is not switched on automatically the next time the engine is started.

If equipped, push the rear defrost button to activate defrosting of door mirrors and heated rear window.

NOTE: Do not affix stickers to the inside of the heated rear window over the heating filaments, to avoid damage that might cause them to stop working properly.

Switching Off The Climate Control System

Push the On/Off button.

With climate control system off:

- air recirculation is on, thus isolating the passenger compartment from the outside;
- the compressor is off;
- the fan is off;
- the heated rear window can be activated / deactivated.

NOTE: The climate control system control unit stores the temperatures set before the system was switched off and restores them when any button of the system is pushed (except for the A/C Control button).

To restart the climate control system in fully automatic mode push the AUTO button.

Additional Heater (If Equipped)

This allows the passenger compartment to be heated more quickly in cold weather conditions.

The heater switches off automatically when the required comfort conditions are achieved.

The additional heater activates automatically depending on the environmental conditions and with engine started.

NOTE: The heater only operates if the outside temperature and engine coolant temperature are low. The heater will not activate if the battery voltage is too low.

Uconnect® VOICE RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS

Introducing Uconnect®

Start using Uconnect® Voice Recognition with these helpful quick tips. It provides the key Voice Commands and tips you need to know to control your Uconnect® 5.0 or 6.5A/6.5AN system.

Uconnect® 5.0N

Key Features:

- 5.0-inch Color Touchscreen Display with AM/FM/ USB/Bluetooth®
- Bluetooth with integrated voice control
- GPS navigation (if equipped)

Uconnect® 6.5AN

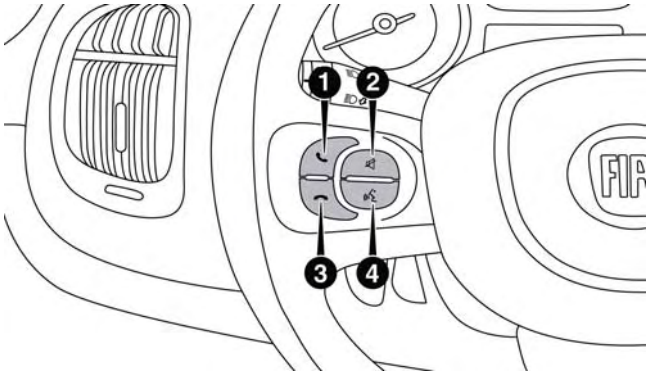
Key Features:

- 6.5-inch Color Touchscreen Display with AM/FM/USB/SD Card/Bluetooth®
- Bluetooth with integrated voice control
- GPS navigation (if equipped)

Get Started

All you need to control your Uconnect® system with your voice are the buttons on your steering wheel.

1. Visit **UconnectPhone.com to check mobile device and feature compatibility and to find phone pairing instructions.**
2. Reduce background noise. Wind and passenger conversations are examples of noise that may impact recognition.
3. Speak clearly at a normal pace and volume while facing straight ahead. The microphone is positioned on the rearview mirror and aimed at the driver.
4. Each time you give a Voice Command, you must first push either the VR or Phone button, wait until **after** the beep, then say your Voice Command.
5. You can interrupt the help message or system prompts by pushing the VR or Phone button and saying a Voice Command from current category.



Uconnect® Voice Command

1 — Push To Initiate Or To Answer A Phone Call, Send Or Receive A Text
2 — Push to MUTE
3 — Push To End Call
4 — Push To Begin Radio, Navigation, Media or Climate functions

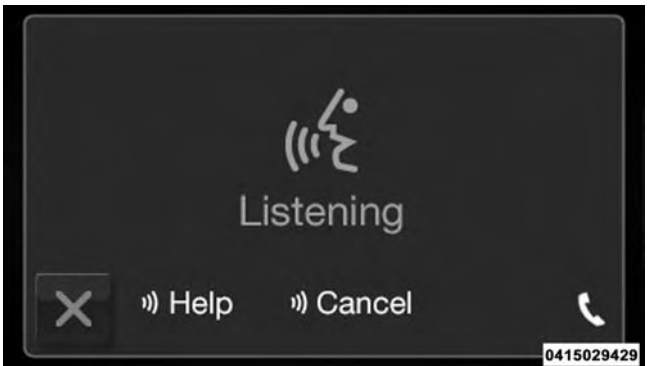
Basic Voice Commands

The basic Voice Commands below can be given at any point while using your Uconnect® system.

Push the VR button . After the beep, say...

- **Cancel** to stop a current voice session.
- **Help** to hear a list of suggested Voice Commands.
- **Repeat** to listen to the system prompts again.

Notice the visual cues that inform you of your voice recognition system's status. Cues appear on the touch-screen.



Uconnect® 5.0

Uconnect® 6.5A/6.5AN

Radio

Use your voice to quickly get to the AM, FM or SiriusXM Satellite Radio® stations you would like to hear. (Subscription or included SiriusXM Satellite Radio® trial required.)

Push the VR button . After the beep, say...

- **Tune to** ninety-five-point-five FM.
- **Tune to** Satellite Channel Hits 1.

TIP: At any time, if you are not sure of what to say or want to learn a Voice Command, press the VR button and say **"Help."** The system will provide you with a list of commands.

Uconnect® 5.0 Radio

Uconnect® 6.5A/6.5AN Radio

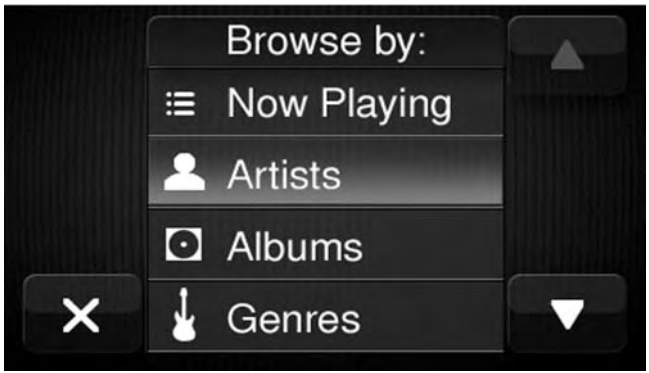
Media

Uconnect® offers connections via USB Port, Bluetooth® and Auxiliary Ports (If Equipped). Voice operation is only available for connected USB and iPod® devices. (Remote CD player optional and not available on all vehicles.)

Push the VR button . After the beep, say one of the following commands and follow the prompts to switch your media source or choose an artist.

- **Change source** to Bluetooth®.
- **Change source** to iPod®.
- **Change source** to USB.
- **Play artist** Beethoven; **Play album** Greatest Hits; **Play song** Moonlight Sonata; **Play genre** Classical.

TIP: Press the Browse button on the touchscreen to see all of the music on your iPod® or USB device. Your Voice Command must match **exactly** how the artist, album, song and genre information is displayed.



Uconnect® 5.0 Media

Uconnect® 6.5A/6.5AN Media

Phone

Making and answering hands-free phone calls is easy with Uconnect®. When the Phonebook button is illuminated on your touchscreen, your system is ready. Check UconnectPhone.com for mobile phone compatibility and pairing instructions.

Push the Phone button . After the beep, say one of the following commands...

- **Call** John Smith.
- **Dial** 123-456-7890 and follow the system prompts.
- **Redial** (call previous outgoing phone number).
- **Call back** (call previous incoming phone number).

TIP: When providing a Voice Command, push the Phone button and say **"Call,"** then pronounce the name **exactly** as it appears in your phone book. When a contact has multiple phone numbers, you can say **"Call** John Smith **work."**

Uconnect® 5.0 Phone

Uconnect® 6.5A/6.5AN Phone

Navigation (6.5A/6.5AN)

The Uconnect® navigation feature helps you save time and become more productive when you know exactly how to get to where you want to go.

1. To enter a destination, push the VR button . After the beep, say:
   - For the 6.5AN Uconnect® System, say: **"Navigate to** 800 Chrysler Drive Auburn Hills, Michigan."
2. Then follow the system prompts.

TIP: To start a POI search, push the VR button . After the beep, say: " **Find nearest** coffee shop."

Uconnect® 6.5A/6.5AN Navigation

Voice Text Reply

Uconnect® will announce **incoming** text messages. Push the Phone button and say **"Listen."** (Must have compatible mobile phone paired to Uconnect® system.)

1. Once an incoming text message is read to you, push the Phone button . After the beep, say: **"Reply."**
2. Listen to the Uconnect® prompts. After the beep, repeat one of the pre-defined messages and follow the system prompts.

PRE-DEFINED VOICE TEXT REPLY RESPONSES

Yes.	Stuck in Traffic.	See you later.
No.	Start without me.	I'll be Late.
Okay.	Where are you?	I will be <number> minutes late.
Call me.	Are you there yet?	
I'll call you later.	I need directions.	See you in <number> of minutes.
I'm on my way.	Can't talk right now.	
I'm lost.		Thanks.

TIP: Your mobile phone must have the full implementation of the **Message Access Profile (MAP)** to take advantage of this feature. For details about MAP, visit UconnectPhone.com. Apple iPhone® iOS6 or later supports reading **incoming** text messages only.

Additional Information

© 2015 FCA US LLC. All rights reserved. Mopar and Uconnect are registered trademarks and Mopar Owner Connect is a trademark of FCA US LLC. Android is a trademark of Google Inc. SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.

Uconnect® System Support:

- U.S. residents call 1-877-855-8400 or visit DriveUconnect.com
- Canadian residents call 1-800-465-2001 (English) or 1-800-387-9983 (French) or visit DriveUconnect.ca

Mon. – Fri., 7:00 am – 12:00 am, ET

Sat., 8:00 am – 10:00 pm, ET

Sun., 9:00 am – 5:00 pm, ET

STARTING AND OPERATING

CONTENTS

■ STARTING PROCEDURES 229
- □ Manual Transmission — If Equipped 229
- □ Automatic Transmission — If Equipped 229
- □ Normal Starting. 230
- □ Cold Weather Operation 230
- □ Extended Park Starting. 230
- □ If Engine Fails To Start 231
- □ After Starting 232
- □ Turbo Charger “Cool Down” 232

■ MANUAL TRANSMISSION — IF EQUIPPED . .232
- □ Downshifting 234

■ AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION — IF EQUIPPED 234
- □ Key Ignition Park Interlock. 236
- □ Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System . . .236
- □ Six-Speed Euro Twin Clutch Transmission — If Equipped 236
- □ Six-Speed Automatic Transmission (Aisin F21-250 HD) — If Equipped 246

■ AUTOSTICK 253
- □ Operation 253

- DRIVING ON SLIPPERY SURFACES 255
  - Acceleration 255
  - Traction 255
- DRIVING THROUGH WATER 256
  - Flowing/Rising Water 256
  - Shallow Standing Water 256
- ELECTRIC POWER STEERING 257
- PARKING BRAKE 258
- BRAKE SYSTEM 260
- ELECTRONIC BRAKE CONTROL SYSTEM 260
  - Four-Wheel Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) . . .260
  - Brake Assist System (BAS) 262
  - Traction Control System (TCS) 263
  - Hill Start Assist (HSA) 263
  - Dynamic Steering Torque (DST) 264
  - Electronic Stability Control (ESC) 265
  - ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light And ESC OFF Indicator Light 266
  - Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM) 268
- TIRE SAFETY INFORMATION 269
  - Tire Markings 269
  - Tire Identification Number (TIN). 273
  - Tire Terminology And Definitions 275
  - Tire Loading And Tire Pressure 276
- TIRES — GENERAL INFORMATION 281
  - Tire Pressure 281

- Tire Inflation Pressures 283
- Tire Pressures For High Speed Operation 284
- Radial Ply Tires 284
- Tire Types 285
- Run Flat Tires — If Equipped 287
- Spare Tires — If Equipped 287
- Tire Spinning 290
- Tread Wear Indicators 290
- Life Of Tire 291
- Replacement Tires 292

■ TIRE CHAINS (TRACTION DEVICES) 294

■ TIRE ROTATION RECOMMENDATIONS 295

■ TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) 296
- Base System 299
- General Information 302

■ FUEL REQUIREMENTS — 1.4L Turbo 302
- Reformulated Gasoline 303
- Gasoline/Oxygenate Blends 303
- MMT In Gasoline 304
- Materials Added To Fuel 304
- Fuel System Cautions 304
- Carbon Monoxide Warnings 305

■ ADDING FUEL 306
■ TRAILER TOWING 308
■ RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.) 309
□ Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle . .309

STARTING PROCEDURES

Before starting your vehicle, adjust your seat, adjust both inside and outside mirrors, and fasten your seat belts.

WARNING!

- **Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.**
- **Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift lever.**
- **Do not leave the Key Fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children). A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.**

Manual Transmission — If Equipped

Apply the parking brake, place the shift lever in NEUTRAL, and press the clutch pedal before starting the vehicle. This vehicle is equipped with a clutch interlocking ignition system. It will not start unless the clutch pedal is pressed to the floor.

Automatic Transmission — If Equipped

The shift lever must be in the PARK or NEUTRAL position before you can start the engine. Depress the brake pedal before shifting to any driving gear.

NOTE: You must press the brake pedal before shifting out of PARK.

Normal Starting

NOTE: Normal starting of either a cold or a warm engine is obtained without pumping or pressing the accelerator pedal.

Turn the ignition switch to the AVV/ACC (START) position and release it when the engine starts. If the engine fails to start within 10 seconds, turn the ignition switch to the STOP (OFF/LOCK) position, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the "Normal Starting" procedure.

Cold Weather Operation

To prevent possible engine damage while starting at low temperatures, this vehicle will inhibit engine cranking when the ambient temperature is less than –22° F (–30° C) and the oil temperature sensor reading indicates an engine block heater has not been used. An externally powered electric engine block heater is available as a factory installed option.

The message "plug in engine heater" will be displayed in the instrument cluster when the ambient temperature is below 5° F (–15° C) at the time the engine is shut off as a reminder to avoid possible crank delays at the next cold start.

NOTE: Use of the recommended SAE 5W-40 Synthetic oil and adhering to the prescribed oil change intervals is important to prevent engine damage and ensure satisfactory starting in cold conditions.

Extended Park Starting

NOTE: Extended Park condition occurs when the vehicle has not been started or driven for at least 35 days.

1. Install a battery charger or jumper cables to the battery to ensure a full battery charge during the crank cycle.
2. Cycle the ignition in the START position and release it when the engine starts.

3. If the engine fails to start within ten seconds, cycle the ignition to the STOP (OFF/LOCK) position, wait five seconds to allow the starter to cool, then repeat the Extended Park Starting procedure.
4. If the engine fails to start after eight attempts, allow the starter to cool for at least 10 minutes, then repeat the procedure.

CAUTION!

To prevent damage to the starter, do not continuously crank the engine for more than 10 seconds at a time. Wait 10 to 15 seconds before trying again.

If Engine Fails To Start

WARNING!

Never pour fuel or other flammable liquids into the throttle body air inlet opening in an attempt to start the vehicle. This could result in a flash fire causing serious personal injury.

CAUTION!

- **Do not attempt to push or tow your vehicle to get it started. Vehicles equipped with a Euro Twin Clutch Transmission cannot be started this way. Unburned fuel could enter the catalytic converter and once the engine has started, ignite and damage the converter and vehicle.**
- **To prevent damage to the starter, do not continuously crank the engine for more than 15 seconds at a time. Wait 10 to 15 seconds before trying again.**

After Starting

The idle speed is controlled automatically and it will decrease as the engine warms up.

Turbo Charger "Cool Down"

This vehicle is equipped with an after-run pump to cool the turbocharger after the engine is shut off. Depending on the type of driving and the amount of cargo, the pump will run for up to 10 minutes after the engine has been shut off to circulate coolant through the turbocharger.

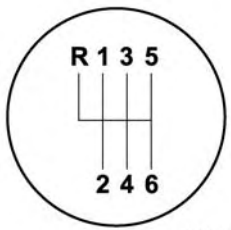
Although the pump is rubber-mounted for quiet operation, it is normal to hear it running during this time.

MANUAL TRANSMISSION — IF EQUIPPED

WARNING!

You or others could be injured if you leave the vehicle unattended without having the parking brake fully applied. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle, especially on an incline.

Fully press the clutch pedal before you shift gears. As you release the clutch pedal, lightly press the accelerator pedal.



Shift Pattern (Six-Speed)

Use each gear in numerical order, do not skip a gear. Be sure the transmission is in first gear, (not third), when starting from a standing position. Damage to the clutch can result from starting in third.

For most city driving you will find it easier to use only the lower gears. For steady highway driving with light accelerations, sixth gear is recommended.

Never drive with your foot resting on the clutch pedal, or try to hold the vehicle on a hill with the clutch pedal partially engaged. This will cause abnormal wear on the clutch.

To shift into REVERSE, pull up on the ring just below the gear shift knob and then move into the REVERSE (R) position.

Never shift into REVERSE until the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

NOTE: During cold weather, until the transmission lubricant is warm, you may experience slightly higher shift efforts. This is normal and not harmful to the transmission.

Downshifting

Proper downshifting will improve fuel economy and prolong engine life.

CAUTION!

If you skip a gear while downshifting or downshift at too high of a vehicle speed, these conditions may cause the engine to overspeed if too low of a gear is selected and the clutch pedal is released. Damage to the clutch and the transmission can result from skipping a gear while downshifting or downshifting at too high of a vehicle speed even if the clutch pedal is held pressed (i.e., not released).

To maintain a safe speed and prolong brake life, shift down to second or first when descending a steep grade.

When turning a corner, or driving up a steep grade, downshift early so that the engine will not be overburdened.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION — IF EQUIPPED

CAUTION!

Damage to the transmission may occur if the following precautions are not observed:

- **Shift into or out of PARK or REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.**
- **Do not shift between PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, or DRIVE when the engine is above idle speed.**
- **Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.**

NOTE: You must press and hold the brake pedal while shifting out of PARK.

WARNING!

- **It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.**
- **Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle, always apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, turn the engine OFF, and remove the ignition key. Once the key is removed, the transmission is**

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.
- **When leaving the vehicle, always remove the ignition key from the vehicle and lock the vehicle.**
- **Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.**
- **Do not leave the ignition key in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children). A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.**

Key Ignition Park Interlock

This vehicle is equipped with a Key Ignition Park Interlock which requires the transmission to be in PARK before the ignition switch can be turned to the LOCK/OFF (key removal) position. The key can only be removed from the ignition when the ignition is in the LOCK/OFF position, and once removed, the transmission is locked in PARK.

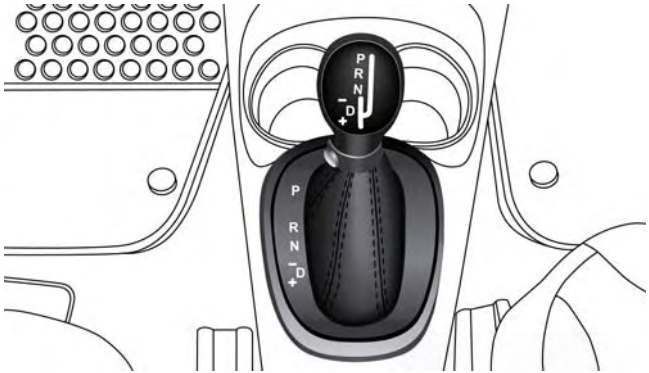
Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System

This vehicle is equipped with a Brake Transmission Shift Interlock System (BTSI) that holds the shift lever in PARK unless the brakes are applied. To shift the transmission out of PARK, the ignition switch must be turned to the ON/RUN position (engine running or not), and the brake pedal (and the lock button on the shift lever) must be pressed.

Six-Speed Euro Twin Clutch Transmission — If Equipped

The transmission gear position display (located in the instrument cluster) indicates the transmission gear range. You must press the brake pedal and the lock button on the shift lever to move the shift lever out of PARK (refer to "Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System" in this section). To drive, press the lock button on the front of the shift lever and move the shift lever from PARK or NEUTRAL to the DRIVE position.

The electronically-controlled transmission provides a precise shift schedule. The transmission electronics are self-calibrating; therefore, the first few shifts on a new vehicle may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and precision shifts will develop within a few hundred miles (kilometers).



Transmission Shift Lever

This transmission is programmed to prevent shifting from REVERSE to DRIVE or DRIVE to REVERSE, if vehicle speed is above 6 mph (10 km/h). This safety feature helps protect your transmission from damage. Only shift from DRIVE to PARK or REVERSE when the accelerator pedal is released and the vehicle is stopped. Be sure to keep your foot on the brake pedal when shifting between these gears.

The transmission shift lever has PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, DRIVE, and AutoStick® shift positions. Manual shifts can be made using the AutoStick® shift control (refer to "AutoStick®" in this section for further information). Moving the shift lever into the Autostick® (-/+) position (beside the DRIVE position) activates Autostick® mode, providing manual shift control and displaying the current gear in the instrument cluster (as 1, 2, 3, etc.). Toggling the shift lever forward (-) or rearward (+) while in the Autostick® position will manually select the transmission gear.

NOTE: If the shift lever cannot be moved to the PARK, REVERSE, or NEUTRAL position (when pushed forward) it is probably in the AutoStick (+/-) position (beside the DRIVE position). In AutoStick mode, the transmission gear (1, 2, 3, etc.) is displayed in the instrument cluster. Move the shift lever to the right (into the DRIVE [D] position) for access to PARK, REVERSE, and NEUTRAL.

Gear Ranges

DO NOT race the engine when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL into another gear range.

NOTE: After selecting any gear range, wait a moment to allow the selected gear to engage before accelerating. This is especially important when the engine is cold.

PARK (P)

This range supplements the parking brake by locking the transmission. The engine can be started in this range. Never attempt to use PARK while the vehicle is in motion. Apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle in this range.

When parking on a level surface, you may shift the transmission into PARK first, and then apply the parking brake.

When parking on a hill, apply the parking brake before shifting the transmission to PARK, otherwise the load on the transmission locking mechanism may make it difficult to move the shift lever out of PARK. As an added precaution, turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade.

WARNING!

- **Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.**
- **Your vehicle could move and injure you and others if it is not completely in PARK. Check by trying to move the shift lever out of PARK with the brake pedal released. Make sure the transmission is in PARK before leaving the vehicle.**
- **It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.**

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- **Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle, always apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, turn the engine OFF, and remove the ignition key. Once the key is removed, the transmission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.**
- **When leaving the vehicle, always remove the ignition key from the vehicle and lock the vehicle.**
- **Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift lever.**

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- **Do not leave the ignition key in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children). A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.**

CAUTION!

- **Before moving the shift lever out of PARK, you must turn the ignition switch from the LOCK/OFF position to the ON/RUN position, and also press the brake pedal. Otherwise, damage to the shift lever could result.**
- **DO NOT race the engine when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL into another gear range, as this can damage the drivetrain.**

The following indicators should be used to ensure that you have engaged the transmission into the PARK position:

- When shifting into PARK, press the lock button on the shift lever and firmly move the lever all the way forward until it stops and is fully seated.
- Look at the transmission gear position display and verify that it indicates the PARK position.
- With brake pedal released, verify that the shift lever will not move out of PARK.

REVERSE (R)

This range is for moving the vehicle backward. Shift into REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

NEUTRAL (N)

Use this range when the vehicle is standing for prolonged periods with the engine running. The engine may be started in this range. Apply the parking brake and shift the transmission into PARK if you must leave the vehicle.

WARNING!

Do not coast in NEUTRAL and never turn off the ignition to coast down a hill. These are unsafe practices that limit your response to changing traffic or road conditions. You might lose control of the vehicle and have a collision.

CAUTION!

Towing the vehicle, coasting, or driving for any other reason with the transmission in NEUTRAL can cause severe transmission damage. Refer to "Recreational Towing" in "Starting And Operating" and "Towing A Disabled Vehicle" in "What To Do In Emergencies" for further information.

DRIVE (D)

This range should be used for most city and highway driving. It provides the smoothest upshifts and downshifts, and the best fuel economy. The transmission automatically upshifts through all forward gears. The DRIVE position provides optimum driving characteristics under all normal operating conditions.

To maximize fuel economy, the Euro Twin Clutch Six Speed Transmission uses a geartrain arrangement similar to a manual transmission. Therefore, you should become familiar with some of the normal operational characteristics of this transmission:

- During low-speed driving conditions in first gear, vehicle momentum changes may feel exaggerated in response to changes in accelerator pedal position. This behavior is normal and is similar to vehicles equipped with a manual transmission.
- At low speeds you may hear mechanical noises similar to a manual transmission as the transmission changes gears. These noises are normal and will not damage the transmission.
- Very aggressive driving may result in some clutch odor similar to a manual transmission. An active warning message will display in the Instrument Cluster if cool down actions are needed.
- When stopped on an incline, always use the brakes to hold the vehicle in place. On steep inclines, Hill Start Assist (HSA) will temporarily hold the car in position when the brake pedal is released. If the accelerator pedal is not applied after a short time, the car will roll back. Either reapply the brake (to hold the vehicle) or press the accelerator to climb the hill.
- Before and after the engine is started, you may hear a hydraulic pump for a short period of time. This noise is normal and will not damage the transmission.
- When frequent transmission shifting occurs (such as when operating the vehicle under heavy loading conditions, in hilly terrain, or traveling into strong head winds), use the AutoStick shift control (refer to "AutoStick" in this section for further information) to select a lower gear. Under these conditions, using a lower gear will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat buildup.

- During extremely cold temperatures, the transmission will not operate if the oil temperature is -22° F (-30° C) or below. Allow the engine to idle briefly with the transmission in PARK in order to warm the fluid. Normal operation will resume once the transmission temperature has risen to a suitable level.

Instrument Cluster Messages

Messages will be displayed in the instrument cluster to alert the driver when certain unusual conditions occur. These messages are described below.

MESSAGE	DESCRIPTION
GEAR UNAVAILABLE	In AutoStick mode, the gear selected by the driver is not available due to a fault condition. See your authorized dealer for diagnosis and service.
SHIFT NOT ALLOWED	The gear position requested by the driver is currently blocked. This occurs if REVERSE is requested while moving (at 6 mph [10 km/h] or faster), or if DRIVE is requested while moving backwards (at 6 mph [10 km/h] or faster). Make sure the vehicle is stopped before engaging DRIVE or REVERSE.
SHIFT TO NEUTRAL – THEN DRIVE OR REVERSE	The transmission has shifted itself into NEUTRAL (due to a fault condition, or overheat due to excessive idling when stopped in DRIVE with the brakes released), but the shift lever remains in gear. Shift into NEUTRAL and then back into gear for continued driving. If the transmission will not re-engage, see your authorized dealer.

MESSAGE	DESCRIPTION
AUTOMATIC UNAVAILABLE	The transmission is unable to shift itself automatically, due to a fault condition. Use the AutoStick mode to shift the transmission manually. See your authorized dealer for diagnosis and service.
REDUCE GEAR CHANGES	The transmission pump is overheating. In AutoStick mode, try to drive in one specific gear as much as possible, avoiding frequent gear changes. In DRIVE, the transmission will automatically modify its shift schedule to reduce the number of shifts.
TRANSMISSION GETTING HOT PRESS BRAKE	The transmission driving clutch is overheating, usually due to repeated launches in stop-and-go traffic. Pull over and allow the transmission to cool in NEUTRAL until “TRANS. COOL READY TO DRIVE” is displayed.
TRANS. HOT STOP SAFELY SHIFT TO PARK WAIT TO COOL	The transmission driving clutch has overheated. Pull over, shift the transmission into PARK, and allow the vehicle to cool until “TRANS. COOL READY TO DRIVE” is displayed.
TRANSMISSION COOL READY TO DRIVE	The transmission has cooled down and the vehicle is OK to drive.

MESSAGE	DESCRIPTION
SERVICE TRANSMISSION	A transmission fault has been detected. See your authorized dealer for diagnosis and service.
SERVICE	A shift lever fault has been detected. See your authorized dealer for diagnosis and service.
SET PARK BRAKE	The sensor that confirms PARK engagement is not functioning properly. Engage the parking brake to ensure that the vehicle will not roll when in PARK.

Transmission Limp Home Mode

Transmission function is monitored electronically for abnormal conditions. If a condition is detected that could result in transmission damage, Transmission Limp Home Mode is activated. In this mode, some gears will be unavailable. The transmission will operate only in a certain select set of gears (such as 1st, 2nd, 3rd, and Reverse, or 1st, 3rd, 5th, and Reverse, or 2nd, 4th, and 6th [with no Reverse]). PARK and NEUTRAL will continue to be available. The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) may be illuminated. Limp Home Mode allows the vehicle to be driven to an authorized dealer for service without damaging the transmission.

In the event of a momentary problem, the transmission can be reset to regain all forward gears by performing the following steps:

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Shift the transmission into PARK.

3. Turn the ignition switch to the OFF position.
4. Wait approximately 10 seconds.
5. Restart the engine.
6. Shift into the desired gear range. If the problem is no longer detected, the transmission will return to normal operation.

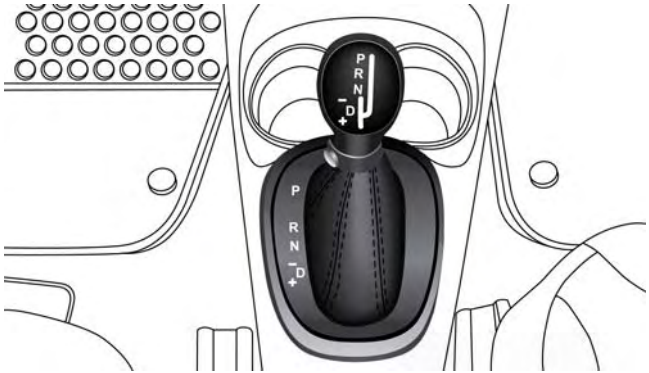
NOTE: Even if the transmission can be reset, we recommend that you visit your authorized dealer at your earliest possible convenience. Your authorized dealer has diagnostic equipment to determine if the problem could recur.

If the transmission cannot be reset, authorized dealer service is required.

Six-Speed Automatic Transmission (Aisin F21-250 HD) — If Equipped

The transmission gear position display (located in the instrument cluster) indicates the transmission gear range. You must press the brake pedal and the lock button on the shift lever to move the shift lever out of PARK (Refer to "Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System" in this section). To drive, move the shift lever from PARK or NEUTRAL to the DRIVE position.

The electronically-controlled transmission provides a precise shift schedule. The transmission electronics are self-calibrating; therefore, the first few shifts on a new vehicle may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and precision shifts will develop within a few hundred miles (kilometers).



Transmission Shift Lever

Only shift from DRIVE to PARK or REVERSE when the accelerator pedal is released and the vehicle is stopped. Be sure to keep your foot on the brake pedal when shifting between these gears.

The transmission shift lever has PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, DRIVE, and AutoStick shift positions. Manual shifts can be made using the AutoStick shift control (refer to "AutoStick" in this section for further information). Moving the shift lever into the AutoStick (+/-) position (beside the DRIVE position) activates AutoStick mode, providing manual shift control and displaying the current gear in the instrument cluster (as 1, 2, 3, etc). Toggling the shift lever forward (-) or rearward (+) while in the Autostick position will manually select the transmission gear.

NOTE: If the shift lever cannot be moved to the PARK, REVERSE, or NEUTRAL position (when pushed forward) it is probably in the AutoStick (+/-) position (beside the DRIVE position). In AutoStick mode, the transmission gear (1, 2, 3, etc.) is displayed in the instrument cluster. Move the shift lever to the right (into the DRIVE [D] position) for access to PARK, REVERSE, and NEUTRAL.

Gear Ranges

DO NOT race the engine when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL into another gear range.

NOTE: After selecting any gear range, wait a moment to allow the selected gear to engage before accelerating. This is especially important when the engine is cold.

PARK (P)

This range supplements the parking brake by locking the transmission. The engine can be started in this range. Never attempt to use PARK while the vehicle is in motion. Apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle in this range.

When parking on a level surface, you may shift the transmission into PARK first, and then apply the parking brake.

When parking on a hill, apply the parking brake before shifting the transmission to PARK, otherwise the load on the transmission locking mechanism may make it difficult to move the shift lever out of PARK. As an added precaution, turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade.

WARNING!

- **Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.**
- **Your vehicle could move and injure you and others if it is not completely in PARK. Check by trying to move the shift lever out of PARK with the brake pedal released. Make sure the transmission is in PARK before leaving the vehicle.**

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- **It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.**
- **Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle, always apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, turn the engine OFF, and remove the ignition key. Once the key is removed, the transmission is**

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.

- **When leaving the vehicle, always remove the ignition key from the vehicle and lock the vehicle.**
- **Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift lever.**
- **Do not leave the ignition key in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children). A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.**

CAUTION!

- **Before moving the shift lever out of PARK, you must turn the ignition switch from the LOCK/OFF position to the ON/RUN position, and also press the brake pedal. Otherwise, damage to the shift lever could result.**
- **DO NOT race the engine when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL into another gear range, as this can damage the drivetrain.**

The following indicators should be used to ensure that you have engaged the transmission into the PARK position:

- When shifting into PARK, press the lock button on the shift lever and firmly move the lever all the way forward and to the left until it stops and is fully seated.
- Look at the transmission gear position display and verify that it indicates the PARK position.
- With brake pedal released, verify that the shift lever will not move out of PARK.

REVERSE (R)

This range is for moving the vehicle backward. Shift into REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

NEUTRAL (N)

Use this range when the vehicle is standing for prolonged periods with the engine running. The engine may be started in this range. Apply the parking brake and shift the transmission into PARK if you must leave the vehicle.

WARNING!

Do not coast in NEUTRAL and never turn off the ignition to coast down a hill. These are unsafe practices that limit your response to changing traffic or road conditions. You might lose control of the vehicle and have a collision.

CAUTION!

Towing the vehicle, coasting, or driving for any other reason with the transmission in NEUTRAL can cause severe transmission damage. Refer to "Recreational Towing" in "Starting And Operating" and "Towing A Disabled Vehicle" in "What To Do In Emergencies" for further information.

DRIVE (D)

This range should be used for most city and highway driving. It provides the smoothest upshifts and downshifts, and the best fuel economy. The transmission automatically upshifts through all forward gears. The DRIVE position provides optimum driving characteristics under all normal operating conditions.

When frequent transmission shifting occurs (such as when operating the vehicle under heavy loading conditions, in hilly terrain, or traveling into strong head winds), use the AutoStick shift control (refer to AutoStick in this section for further information) to select a lower gear. Under these conditions, using a lower gear will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat buildup.

If the transmission temperature exceeds normal operating limits, the transmission controller will expand the range of torque converter clutch engagement. This is done to prevent transmission damage due to overheating.

During cold temperatures, transmission operation may be modified depending on engine coolant temperature. Normal operation will resume once the engine temperature has risen to a suitable level.

Transmission Limp Home Mode

Transmission function is monitored electronically for abnormal conditions. If a condition is detected that could result in transmission damage, Transmission Limp Home Mode is activated. In this mode, the transmission remains in third gear regardless of which forward gear is selected. PARK, REVERSE, and NEUTRAL will continue to operate. The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) may be illuminated. Limp Home Mode allows the vehicle to be driven to an authorized dealer for service without damaging the transmission.

In the event of a momentary problem, the transmission can be reset to regain all forward gears by performing the following steps:

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Shift the transmission into PARK.
3. Turn the ignition switch to the OFF position.
4. Wait approximately 10 seconds.
5. Restart the engine.
6. Shift into the desired gear range. If the problem is no longer detected, the transmission will return to normal operation.

NOTE: Even if the transmission can be reset, we recommend that you visit your authorized dealer at your earliest possible convenience. Your authorized dealer has diagnostic equipment to determine if the problem could recur.

If the transmission cannot be reset, authorized dealer service is required.

AUTOSTICK

AutoStick is a driver-interactive transmission feature providing manual shift control, giving you more control of the vehicle. AutoStick allows you to maximize engine braking, eliminate undesirable upshifts and downshifts, and improve overall vehicle performance. This system can also provide you with more control during passing, city driving, cold slippery conditions, mountain driving, and many other situations.

Operation

When the shift lever is in the AutoStick position (beside the Drive position), it can be moved forward and rearward. This allows the driver to manually select the transmission gear being used. Moving the shift lever forward (-) triggers a downshift, and rearward (+) an upshift. The current gear is displayed in the instrument cluster.

NOTE: In AutoStick mode, the transmission will only shift up or down when the driver moves the shift lever rearward (+) or forward (-), except as described below.

- The transmission will automatically upshift when necessary to prevent engine over-speed.
- The transmission will automatically downshift as the vehicle slows (to prevent engine lugging) and will display the current gear.

- The transmission will automatically downshift to first gear when coming to a stop. After a stop, the driver should manually upshift (+) the transmission as the vehicle is accelerated.
- With six-speed automatic (Aisin F21-250 HD) transmission, you can start out (from a stop) in first, second, or third gear. Starting out in second or third gear can be helpful in snow or icy conditions. To select second or third gear after the vehicle is brought to a stop, tap the shift lever rearward (+) once or twice.
- If a requested downshift would cause the engine to over-speed, that shift will not occur.
- The system will ignore attempts to upshift at too low of a vehicle speed.
- Avoid using speed control when AutoStick is engaged because the transmission will not shift automatically.
- Transmission shifting will be more noticeable when AutoStick is engaged.
- The system may revert to automatic shift mode if a fault or overheat condition is detected.

To disengage AutoStick mode, return the shift lever to the DRIVE position. You can shift in or out of the AutoStick position at any time without taking your foot off the accelerator pedal.

WARNING!

Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip and the vehicle could skid, causing a collision or personal injury.

DRIVING ON SLIPPERY SURFACES

Acceleration

Rapid acceleration on snow covered, wet, or other slippery surfaces may cause the driving wheels to pull erratically to the right or left. This phenomenon occurs when there is a difference in the surface traction under the front (driving) wheels.

WARNING!

Rapid acceleration on slippery surfaces is dangerous. Unequal traction can cause sudden pulling of the front wheels. You could lose control of the vehicle and possibly have a collision. Accelerate slowly and carefully whenever there is likely to be poor traction (ice, snow, wet, mud, loose sand, etc.).

Traction

When driving on wet or slushy roads, it is possible for a wedge of water to build up between the tire and road surface. This is hydroplaning and may cause partial or complete loss of vehicle control and stopping ability. To reduce this possibility, the following precautions should be observed:

1. Slow down during rainstorms or when the roads are slushy.
2. Slow down if the road has standing water or puddles.
3. Replace the tires when tread wear indicators first become visible.
4. Keep tires properly inflated.
5. Maintain sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you to avoid a collision in a sudden stop.

DRIVING THROUGH WATER

Driving through water more than a few inches/centimeters deep will require extra caution to ensure safety and prevent damage to your vehicle.

Flowing/Rising Water

WARNING!

Do not drive on or across a road or path where water is flowing and/or rising (as in storm run-off). Flowing water can wear away the road or path's surface and cause your vehicle to sink into deeper water. Furthermore, flowing and/or rising water can carry your vehicle away swiftly. Failure to follow this warning may result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.

Shallow Standing Water

Although your vehicle is capable of driving through shallow standing water, consider the following Cautions and Warnings before doing so.

WARNING!

- **Driving through standing water limits your vehicle's traction capabilities. Do not exceed 5 mph (8 km/h) when driving through standing water.**
- **Driving through standing water limits your vehicle's braking capabilities, which increases stopping distances. Therefore, after driving through standing water, drive slowly and lightly press on the brake pedal several times to dry the brakes.**
- **Failure to follow these warnings may result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.**

CAUTION!

- **Always check the depth of the standing water before driving through it. Never drive through standing water that is deeper than the bottom of the tire rims mounted on the vehicle.**
- **Determine the condition of the road or the path that is under water and if there are any obstacles in the way before driving through the standing water.**
- **Do not exceed 5 mph (8 km/h) when driving through standing water. This will minimize wave effects.**
- **Driving through standing water may cause damage to your vehicle's drivetrain components. Always inspect your vehicle's fluids (i.e., engine oil, transmission, axle, etc.) for signs of contamination (i.e., fluid that is milky or foamy in appearance) after driving through standing water. Do not continue to**

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

operate the vehicle if any fluid appears contaminated, as this may result in further damage. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

- **Getting water inside your vehicle's engine can cause it to lock up and stall out, and cause serious internal damage to the engine. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.**

ELECTRIC POWER STEERING

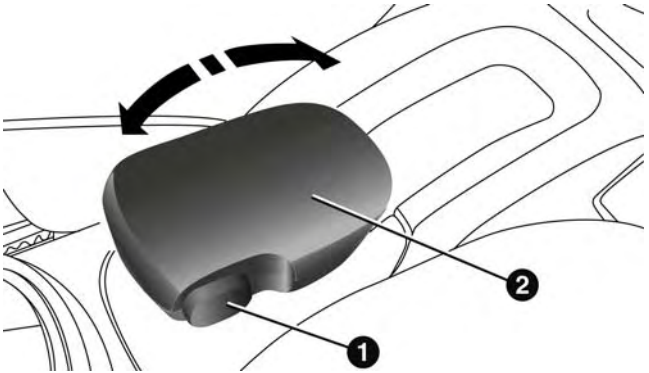
This only operates with the key turned to MAR/ON and the engine started. The steering allows the force required at the steering wheel to be adjusted to suit driving conditions.

NOTE: When turning the ignition key quickly, full power steering functionality can be achieved after a few seconds.

PARKING BRAKE

Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the parking brake is fully applied. Also, be certain to leave manual transmission in REVERSE or first gear.

The parking brake lever is located in the center console. To apply the parking brake, pull the lever up as firmly as possible. To release the parking brake, pull the lever up slightly, press the side button with your thumb, then lower the lever completely.



1 — Parking Brake Release Button
2 — Parking Brake Lever

When the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the MAR (ACC/ON/RUN) position, the Brake Warning Light in the instrument cluster will illuminate.

When parking on a hill, it is important to turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade. The parking brake should always be applied whenever the driver is not in the vehicle.

WARNING!

- **Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.**
- **Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift lever.**
- **Do not leave the Key Fob in or near the vehicle or in a location accessible to children. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.**

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- **Be sure the parking brake is fully disengaged before driving; failure to do so can lead to brake failure and a collision.**
- **Always fully apply the parking brake when leaving your vehicle, or it may roll and cause damage or injury. Also be certain to leave a manual transmission in REVERSE or first (1st) gear. Failure to do so may allow the vehicle to roll and cause damage or injury.**

CAUTION!

If the Brake Warning Light remains on with the parking brake released, a brake system malfunction is indicated. Have the brake system serviced by an authorized dealer immediately.

BRAKE SYSTEM

Your vehicle is equipped with dual hydraulic brake systems. If either of the two hydraulic systems loses normal capability, the remaining system will still function. However, there will be some loss of overall braking effectiveness. You may notice increased pedal travel during application, greater pedal force required to slow or stop, and potential activation of the "Brake System Warning Light".

In the event power assist is lost for any reason (i.e., repeated brake applications with the engine off) the brakes will still function. However, the effort required to brake the vehicle will be much greater than that required with the power system operating.

ELECTRONIC BRAKE CONTROL SYSTEM

Your vehicle is equipped with a advanced electronic brake control system that includes the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), Brake Assist System (BAS), Traction Control System (TCS), Hill Start Assist (HSA), Dynamic Steering Torque (DST), and Electronic Stability Control (ESC). All systems work together to enhance vehicle stability and control in various driving conditions and are commonly referred to as ESC.

Four-Wheel Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)

The Four-Wheel ABS is designed to aid the driver in maintaining vehicle control under adverse braking conditions. The system operates with a separate computer to modulate hydraulic pressure, to prevent wheel lock-up and to help avoid skidding on slippery surfaces.

The system's pump motor runs during an ABS stop to provide regulated hydraulic pressure. The pump motor makes a low humming noise during operation, which is normal.

The ABS includes an amber ABS Warning Light. When the light is illuminated, the ABS is not functioning. The system reverts to standard non-anti-lock brakes. Turning the ignition Off and On again may reset the ABS if the fault detected was only momentary.

WARNING!

- **Pumping the Anti-Lock Brakes will diminish their effectiveness and may lead to a collision. Pumping makes the stopping distance longer. Just press firmly on your brake pedal when you need to slow down or stop.**

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- **The Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded.**
- **The ABS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning.**
- **The capabilities of an ABS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.**

When you are in a severe braking condition involving the use of the ABS, you will experience some pedal drop as the vehicle comes to a stop. This is the result of the system reverting to the base brake system.

Engagement of the ABS may be accompanied by a pulsing sensation. You may also hear a clicking noise. These occurrences are normal and indicate that the system is functioning properly.

Brake Assist System (BAS)

The BAS is designed to optimize the vehicle's braking capability during emergency braking maneuvers. The system detects an emergency braking situation by sensing the rate and amount of brake application and then applies optimum pressure to the brakes. This can help reduce braking distances. The BAS complements the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS). Applying the brakes very quickly results in the best BAS assistance. To receive the benefit of the system, you must apply **continuous** braking pressure during the stopping sequence (do not "pump" the brakes). Do not reduce brake pedal pressure unless braking is no longer desired. Once the brake pedal is released, the BAS is deactivated.

WARNING!

- **The Brake Assist System (BAS) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions.**
- **The BAS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning.**
- **The capabilities of a BAS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.**

Traction Control System (TCS)

The Traction Control System (TCS) monitors the amount of wheel spin of each of the driven wheels. If wheel spin is detected, brake pressure is applied to the slipping wheel(s) and engine power is reduced to provide enhanced acceleration and stability. A feature of the TCS system, Brake Limited Differential (BLD), functions similar to a limited slip differential and controls the wheel spin across a driven axle. If one wheel on a driven axle is spinning faster than the other, the system will apply the brake of the spinning wheel. This will allow more engine torque to be applied to the wheel that is not spinning. This feature remains active even if TCS and ESC are in the Partial Off mode or Full Off mode. Refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" in this section for further information.

Hill Start Assist (HSA)

The HSA system is designed to assist the driver when starting a vehicle from a stop on a hill. HSA will maintain the level of brake pressure the driver applied for a short period of time after the driver takes his foot off the brake pedal. If the driver does not apply the throttle during this short period of time, the system will release brake pressure and the vehicle will roll down the hill. The system will release brake pressure in proportion to the amount of throttle applied as the vehicle starts to move in the intended direction of travel.

HSA Activation Criteria

The following criteria must be met in order for HSA to activate:

- Vehicle must be stopped.
- Vehicle must be on a 5% grade or greater hill.
- Gear selection matches vehicle uphill direction (i.e., vehicle in NEUTRAL (manual transmission), vehicle facing uphill is in forward gear; vehicle backing uphill is in REVERSE gear).

WARNING!

There may be situations on minor hills with a loaded vehicle, or while pulling a trailer, when the system will not activate and slight rolling may occur. This could cause a collision with another vehicle or object. Always remember the driver is responsible for braking the vehicle.

Disabling/Enabling HSA

If you wish to turn the HSA system on or off, it can be done using the Customer Programmable Features in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

Dynamic Steering Torque (DST)

The DST function uses the integration of the ESC system with the electric power steering to increase the safety level of the whole car.

In critical situations (understeering, oversteering, braking with different grip conditions), through the DST function the ESC system controls the steering to implement an additional torque contribution on the steering wheel, to suggest the most correct manoeuvre to the driver.

The coordinated action of brakes and steering increases the safety and car control feeling.

NOTE: The DST is a driving aid system and does not replace the driver's actions while driving the car.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

This system enhances directional control and stability of the vehicle under various driving conditions. ESC corrects for oversteering or understeering of the vehicle by applying the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the oversteering or understeering condition. Engine power may also be reduced to help the vehicle maintain the desired path. ESC uses sensors in the vehicle to determine the vehicle path intended by the driver and compares it to the actual path of the vehicle. When the actual path does not match the intended path, ESC applies the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the oversteer or understeer condition.

- Oversteer - when the vehicle is turning more than appropriate for the steering wheel position.
- Understeer - when the vehicle is turning less than appropriate for the steering wheel position.

WARNING!

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. ESC cannot prevent all accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. ESC also cannot prevent collisions resulting from loss of vehicle control due to inappropriate driver input for the conditions. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ESC equipped vehicle must

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light And ESC OFF Indicator Light

The ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition switch is turned to the MAR (ACC/ON/RUN) position for four seconds. If the ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see your authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

The ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light (located in the instrument cluster) starts to flash as soon as the tires lose traction and the ESC system becomes active. The ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light also flashes when TCS is active. If the ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

NOTE:

- The ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light and the ESC OFF Indicator Light come on momentarily each time the ignition switch is turned ON.
- Each time the ignition is turned ON, the ESC system will be ON even if it was turned off previously.

ESC OFF

The ESC OFF Indicator Light indicates the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is partially off.

ESC Operating Modes

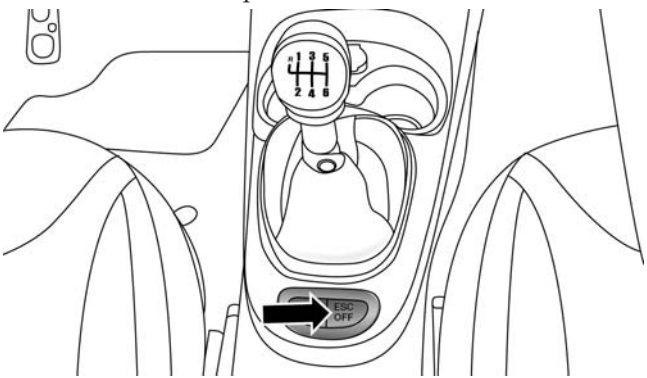
The ESC system has two available operating modes.

Full On

This is the normal operating mode for ESC. Whenever the vehicle is started the system will be in this mode. This mode should be used for most driving situations. ESC should only be turned to "Partial Off" for specific reasons as noted. Refer to "Partial Off" for additional information.

Partial Off

The "ESC OFF" button is located in the switch bank above the climate control. To enter the "Partial Off" mode, momentarily push the "ESC OFF" button and the "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" will illuminate. To turn the ESC on again, momentarily push the "ESC OFF" button and the "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" will turn off. This will restore the normal "ESC On" mode of operation.



ESC Off Switch

NOTE: To improve the vehicle's traction when driving with snow chains, or when starting off in deep snow, sand, or gravel, it may be desirable to switch to the "Partial Off" mode by momentarily pushing the "ESC OFF" button. Once the situation requiring "Partial Off" mode is overcome, turn ESC back on by momentarily pushing the "ESC OFF" button. This may be done while the vehicle is in motion.

WARNING!

When in "Partial Off" mode, the TCS functionality of ESC (except for the limited slip feature described in the TCS section) has been disabled and the "ESC Off Indicator Light" will be illuminated. When in "Partial Off" mode, the engine power reduction of TCS is disabled, and the enhanced vehicle stability offered by the ESC system is reduced.

Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM)

This system anticipates the potential for wheel lift by monitoring the driver's steering wheel input and the speed of the vehicle. When ERM determines that the rate of change of the steering wheel angle and vehicle's speed are sufficient to potentially cause wheel lift, it then applies the appropriate brake and may also reduce engine power to lessen the chance that wheel lift will occur. ERM will only intervene during very severe or evasive driving maneuvers.

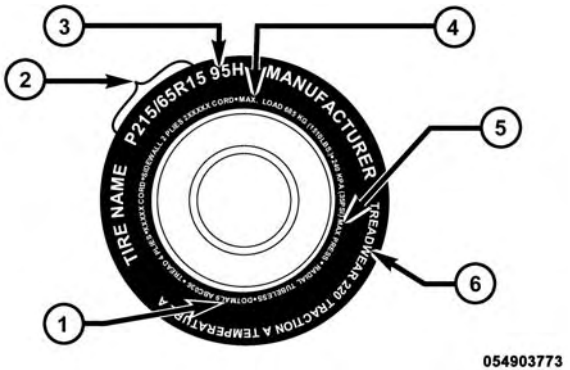
ERM can only reduce the chance of wheel lift occurring during severe or evasive driving maneuvers. It cannot prevent wheel lift due to other factors, such as road conditions, leaving the roadway, or striking objects or other vehicles.

WARNING!

Many factors, such as vehicle loading, road conditions, and driving conditions, influence the chance that wheel lift or rollover may occur. ERM cannot prevent all wheel lift or rollovers, especially those that involve leaving the roadway or striking objects or other vehicles. The capabilities of an ERM-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

TIRE SAFETY INFORMATION

Tire Markings



1 — U.S. DOT Safety Standards Code (TIN)
2 — Size Designation
3 — Service Description
4 — Maximum Load
5 — Maximum Pressure
6 — Treadwear, Traction and Temperature Grades

NOTE:

- P (Passenger) — Metric tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards. P-Metric tires have the letter "P" molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: P215/65R15 95H.
- European — Metric tire sizing is based on European design standards. Tires designed to this standard have the tire size molded into the sidewall beginning with the section width. The letter "P" is absent from this tire size designation. Example: 215/65R15 96H.
- LT (Light Truck) — Metric tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards. The size designation for LT-Metric tires is the same as for P-Metric tires except for the letters "LT" that are molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: LT235/85R16.
- Temporary spare tires are designed for temporary emergency use only. Temporary high pressure compact spare tires have the letter "T" or "S" molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.
- High flotation tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards and it begins with the tire diameter molded into the sidewall. Example: 31x10.5 R15 LT.

Tire Sizing Chart

EXAMPLE:

Example Size Designation: P215/65R15XL 95H, 215/65R15 96H, LT235/85R16C, T145/80D18 103M, 31x10.5 R15 LT
P = Passenger car tire size based on U.S. design standards, or **"....blank...."** = Passenger car tire based on European design standards, or **LT** = Light truck tire based on U.S. design standards, or **T or S** = Temporary spare tire or **31** = Overall diameter in inches (in)
215, 235, 145 = Section width in millimeters (mm)
65, 85, 80 = Aspect ratio in percent (%) – Ratio of section height to section width of tire, or **10.5** = Section width in inches (in)
R = Construction code – "R" means radial construction, or – "D" means diagonal or bias construction

EXAMPLE:

15, 16, 18 = Rim diameter in inches (in)

Service Description:

95 = Load Index

– A numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can carry

H = Speed Symbol

– A symbol indicating the range of speeds at which a tire can carry a load corresponding to its load index under certain operating conditions

– The maximum speed corresponding to the speed symbol should only be achieved under specified operating conditions (i.e., tire pressure, vehicle loading, road conditions, and posted speed limits)

Load Identification:

Absence of the following load identification symbols on the sidewall of the tire indicates a Standard Load (SL) tire:

- **XL** = Extra load (or reinforced) tire, or
- **LL** = Light load tire or
- **C, D, E, F, G** = Load range associated with the maximum load a tire can carry at a specified pressure

EXAMPLE:
Maximum Load – Maximum load indicates the maximum load this tire is designed to carry
Maximum Pressure – Maximum pressure indicates the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire

Tire Identification Number (TIN)

The TIN may be found on one or both sides of the tire, however, the date code may only be on one side. Tires with white sidewalls will have the full TIN, including the date code, located on the white sidewall side of the tire. Look for the TIN on the outboard side of black sidewall tires as mounted on the vehicle. If the TIN is not found on the outboard side, then you will find it on the inboard side of the tire.

EXAMPLE:
DOT MA L9 ABCD 0301
DOT = Department of Transportation – This symbol certifies that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation tire safety standards and is approved for highway use
MA = Code representing the tire manufacturing location (two digits)
L9 = Code representing the tire size (two digits)
ABCD = Code used by the tire manufacturer (one to four digits)

EXAMPLE:
DOT MA L9 ABCD 0301
03 = Number representing the week in which the tire was manufactured (two digits) – 03 means the 3rd week
01 = Number representing the year in which the tire was manufactured (two digits) – 01 means the year 2001 – Prior to July 2000, tire manufacturers were only required to have one number to represent the year in which the tire was manufactured. Example: 031 could represent the 3rd week of 1981 or 1991

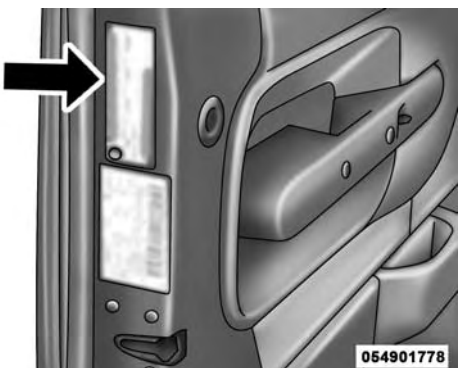
Tire Terminology And Definitions

Term	Definition
B-Pillar	The vehicle B-Pillar is the structural member of the body located behind the front door.
Cold Tire Inflation Pressure	Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a minimum of three hours. Inflation pressure is measured in units of PSI (pounds per square inch) or kPa (kilopascals).
Maximum Inflation Pressure	The maximum inflation pressure is the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire. The maximum inflation pressure is molded into the sidewall.
Recommended Cold Tire Inflation Pressure	Vehicle manufacturer's recommended cold tire inflation pressure as shown on the tire placard.
Tire Placard	A label permanently attached to the vehicle describing the vehicle's loading capacity, the original equipment tire sizes and the recommended cold tire inflation pressures.

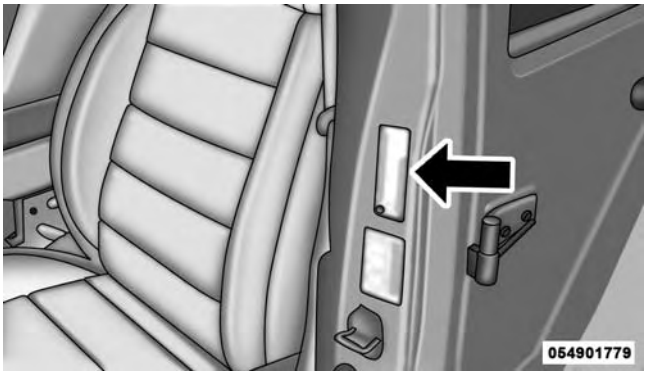
Tire Loading And Tire Pressure

Tire And Loading Information Placard Location

NOTE: The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-Pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door.

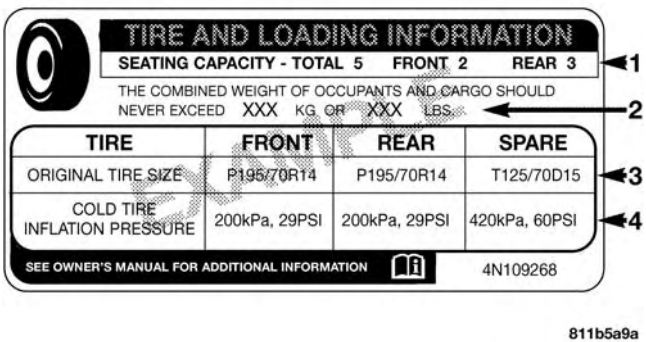


Example Tire Placard Location (Door)



Example Tire Placard Location (B-Pillar)

Tire And Loading Information Placard



Tire And Loading Information Placard

This placard tells you important information about the:

1. Number of people that can be carried in the vehicle.
2. Total weight your vehicle can carry.
3. Tire size designed for your vehicle.
4. Cold tire inflation pressures for the front, rear, and spare tires.

Loading

The vehicle maximum load on the tire must not exceed the load carrying capacity of the tire on your vehicle. You will not exceed the tire's load carrying capacity if you adhere to the loading conditions, tire size, and cold tire inflation pressures specified on the Tire and Loading Information placard and in the "Vehicle Loading" section of this manual.

NOTE: Under a maximum loaded vehicle condition, gross axle weight ratings (GAWRs) for the front and rear axles must not be exceeded. For further information on GAWRs, vehicle loading, and trailer towing, refer to "Vehicle Loading" in this manual.

To determine the maximum loading conditions of your vehicle, locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX lbs or XXX kg" on the Tire and Loading Information placard. The combined weight of occupants, cargo/luggage and trailer tongue weight (if applicable) should never exceed the weight referenced here.

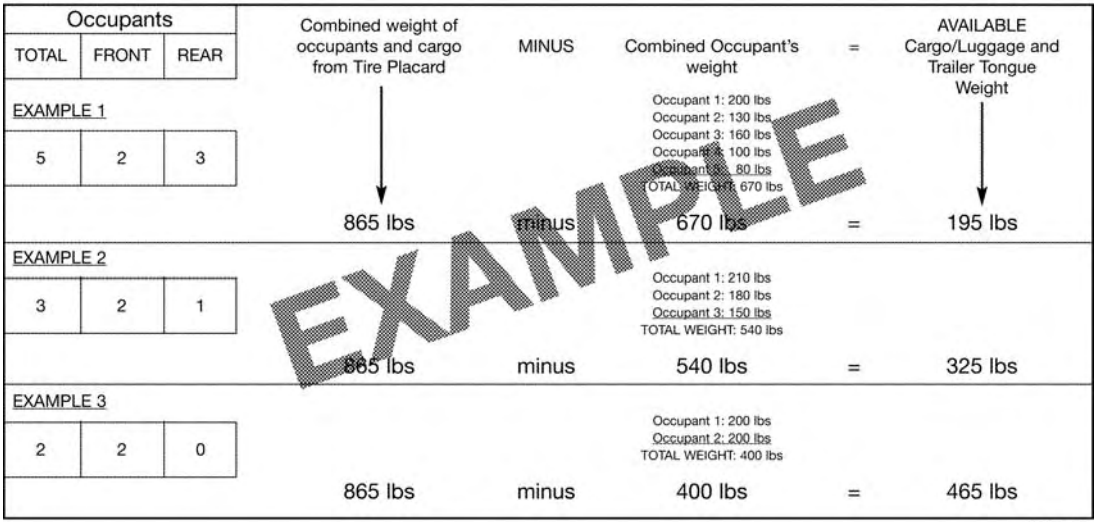
Steps For Determining Correct Load Limit

1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX lbs or XXX kg" on your vehicle's placard.
2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX lbs or XXX kg.

4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if "XXX" amount equals 1,400 lbs (635 kg) and there will be five 150 lb (68 kg) passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs (295 kg) (since 5 x 150 lbs (68 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg), and 1400 lbs (635 kg) – 750 lbs (340 kg) = 650 lbs [295 kg]).
5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.

NOTE:

- If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. The following table shows examples on how to calculate total load, cargo/luggage, and towing capacities of your vehicle with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. This table is for illustration purposes only and may not be accurate for the seating and load carry capacity of your vehicle.
- For the following example, the combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 865 lbs (392 kg).


Occupants
TOTAL
FRONT
REAR
Combined weight of occupants and cargo from Tire Placard
MINUS
Combined Occupant's weight
=
AVAILABLE Cargo/Luggage and Trailer Tongue Weight
EXAMPLE 1
5
2
3
Occupant 1: 200 lbs
Occupant 2: 130 lbs
Occupant 3: 160 lbs
Occupant 4: 100 lbs
Occupant 5: 80 lbs
TOTAL WEIGHT: 670 lbs
865 lbs
minus
670 lbs
=
195 lbs
EXAMPLE 2
3
2
1
Occupant 1: 210 lbs
Occupant 2: 180 lbs
Occupant 3: 150 lbs
TOTAL WEIGHT: 540 lbs
865 lbs
minus
540 lbs
=
325 lbs
EXAMPLE 3
2
2
0
Occupant 1: 200 lbs
Occupant 2: 200 lbs
TOTAL WEIGHT: 400 lbs
865 lbs
minus
400 lbs
=
465 lbs
EXAMPLE

811a4d11

WARNING!

Overloading of your tires is dangerous. Overloading can cause tire failure, affect vehicle handling, and increase your stopping distance. Use tires of the recommended load capacity for your vehicle. Never overload them.

TIRES — GENERAL INFORMATION

Tire Pressure

Proper tire inflation pressure is essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Four primary areas are affected by improper tire pressure:

- Safety and Vehicle Stability
- Economy
- Tread Wear
- Ride Comfort

Safety

WARNING!

- **Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause collisions.**
- **Under-inflation increases tire flexing and can result in overheating and tire failure.**
- **Over-inflation reduces a tire's ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and chuckholes can cause damage that result in tire failure.**
- **Overinflated or under-inflated tires can affect vehicle handling and can fail suddenly, resulting in loss of vehicle control.**
- **Unequal tire pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle.**

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- **Unequal tire pressures from one side of the vehicle to the other can cause the vehicle to drift to the right or left.**
- **Always drive with each tire inflated to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure.**

Both under-inflation and over-inflation affect the stability of the vehicle and can produce a feeling of sluggish response or over responsiveness in the steering.

NOTE:

- Unequal tire pressures from side to side may cause erratic and unpredictable steering response.
- Unequal tire pressure from side to side may cause the vehicle to drift left or right.

Fuel Economy

Underinflated tires will increase tire rolling resistance resulting in higher fuel consumption.

Tread Wear

Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause abnormal wear patterns and reduced tread life, resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement.

Ride Comfort And Vehicle Stability

Proper tire inflation contributes to a comfortable ride. Over-inflation produces a jarring and uncomfortable ride.

Tire Inflation Pressures

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-Pillar or rear edge of the driver's side door.

At least once a month:

- Check and adjust tire pressure with a good quality pocket-type pressure gauge. Do not make a visual judgement when determining proper inflation. Tires may look properly inflated even when they are underinflated.
- Inspect tires for signs of tire wear or visible damage.

CAUTION!

After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the valve stem.

Inflation pressures specified on the placard are always "cold tire inflation pressure". Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a minimum of three hours. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall.

Check tire pressures more often if subject to a wide range of outdoor temperatures, as tire pressures vary with temperature changes.

Tire pressures change by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) per 12°F (7°C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure inside a garage, especially in the Winter.

Example: If garage temperature = 68°F (20°C) and the outside temperature = 32°F (0°C) then the cold tire

inflation pressure should be increased by 3 psi (21 kPa), which equals 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (7°C) for this outside temperature condition.

Tire pressure may increase from 2 to 6 psi (13 to 40 kPa) during operation. DO NOT reduce this normal pressure build up or your tire pressure will be too low.

Tire Pressures For High Speed Operation

The manufacturer advocates driving at safe speeds and within posted speed limits. Where speed limits or conditions are such that the vehicle can be driven at high speeds, maintaining correct tire inflation pressure is very important. Increased tire pressure and reduced vehicle loading may be required for high-speed vehicle operation. Refer to your authorized tire dealer or original equipment vehicle dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

WARNING!

High speed driving with your vehicle under maximum load is dangerous. The added strain on your tires could cause them to fail. You could have a serious collision. Do not drive a vehicle loaded to the maximum capacity at continuous speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h).

Radial Ply Tires

WARNING!

Combining radial ply tires with other types of tires on your vehicle will cause your vehicle to handle poorly. The instability could cause a collision. Always use radial ply tires in sets of four. Never combine them with other types of tires.

Tire Repair

If your tire becomes damaged, it may be repaired if it meets the following criteria:

- The tire has not been driven on when flat.
- The damage is only on the tread section of your tire (sidewall damage is not repairable).
- The puncture is no greater than a ¼ of an inch (6 mm).

Consult an authorized tire dealer for tire repairs and additional information.

Damaged Run Flat tires, or Run Flat tires that have experienced a loss of pressure should be replaced immediately with another Run Flat tire of identical size and service description (Load Index and Speed Symbol).

Tire Types

All Season Tires — If Equipped

All Season tires provide traction for all seasons (Spring, Summer, Fall and Winter). Traction levels may vary between different all season tires. All season tires can be identified by the M+S, M&S, M/S or MS designation on the tire sidewall. Use all season tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Summer Or Three Season Tires — If Equipped

Summer tires provide traction in both wet and dry conditions, and are not intended to be driven in snow or on ice. If your vehicle is equipped with Summer tires, be aware these tires are not designed for Winter or cold driving conditions. Install Winter tires on your vehicle when ambient temperatures are less than 40°F (5°C) or if roads are covered with ice or snow. For more information, contact an authorized dealer.

Summer tires do not contain the all season designation or mountain/snowflake symbol on the tire sidewall. Use Summer tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

WARNING!

Do not use Summer tires in snow/ice conditions. You could lose vehicle control, resulting in severe injury or death. Driving too fast for conditions also creates the possibility of loss of vehicle control.

Snow Tires

Some areas of the country require the use of snow tires during the Winter. Snow tires can be identified by a "mountain/snowflake" symbol on the tire sidewall.

If you need snow tires, select tires equivalent in size and type to the original equipment tires. Use snow tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Snow tires generally have lower speed ratings than what was originally equipped with your vehicle and should not be operated at sustained speeds over 75 mph (120 km/h). For speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h) refer to original equipment or an authorized tire dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

While studded tires improve performance on ice, skid and traction capability on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded tires. Some states prohibit studded tires; therefore, local laws should be checked before using these tire types.

Run Flat Tires — If Equipped

Run Flat tires allow you the capability to drive 50 miles (80 km) at 50 mph (80 km/h) after a rapid loss of inflation pressure. This rapid loss of inflation is referred to as the Run Flat mode. A Run Flat mode occurs when the tire inflation pressure is of/or below 14 psi (96 kPa). Once a Run Flat tire reaches the run flat mode it has limited driving capabilities and needs to be replaced immediately. A Run Flat tire is not repairable.

It is not recommended driving a vehicle loaded at full capacity or to tow a trailer while a tire is in the run flat mode.

See the tire pressure monitoring section for more information.

Spare Tires — If Equipped

NOTE: For vehicles equipped with Tire Service Kit instead of a spare tire, please refer to "Tire Service Kit" in "What To Do In Emergencies" for further information.

CAUTION!

Because of the reduced ground clearance, do not take your vehicle through an automatic car wash with a compact or limited-use temporary spare installed. Damage to the vehicle may result.

Spare Tire Matching Original Equipped Tire And Wheel — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with a spare tire and wheel equivalent in look and function to the original equipment tire and wheel found on the front or rear axle of your vehicle. This spare tire may be used in the tire

rotation for your vehicle. If your vehicle has this option, refer to an authorized tire dealer for the recommended tire rotation pattern.

Compact Spare Tire — If Equipped

The compact spare is for temporary emergency use only. You can identify if your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare by looking at the spare tire description on the Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side door opening or on the sidewall of the tire. Compact spare tire descriptions begin with the letter "T" or "S" preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.

T, S = Temporary Spare Tire

Since this tire has limited tread life, the original equipment tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled on your vehicle at the first opportunity.

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the compact spare wheel, since the wheel is designed specifically for the compact spare tire. Do not install more than one compact spare tire and wheel on the vehicle at any given time.

WARNING!

Compact spares are for temporary emergency use only. With these spares, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Temporary use spares have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to follow the warnings, which apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

Full Size Spare — If Equipped

The full size spare is for temporary emergency use only. This tire may look like the originally equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. This spare tire may have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use full size spare tire needs to be replaced. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

Limited-Use Spare — If Equipped

The limited-use spare tire is for temporary emergency use only. This tire is identified by a label located on the limited-use spare wheel. This label contains the driving limitations for this spare. This tire may look like the original equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. Installation of this limited-use spare tire affects vehicle handling. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

WARNING!

Limited-use spares are for emergency use only. Installation of this limited-use spare tire affects vehicle handling. With this tire, do not drive more than the speed listed on the limit-use spare wheel. Keep inflated to the cold tire inflation pressures listed on your Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side B-Pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door. Replace (or repair) the original equipment tire at the first opportunity and reinstall it on your vehicle. Failure to do so could result in loss of vehicle control.

Tire Spinning

When stuck in mud, sand, snow, or ice conditions, do not spin your vehicle's wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping.

Refer to "Freeing A Stuck Vehicle" in "What To Do In Emergencies" for further information.

WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause tire damage or failure. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) for more than 30 seconds continuously when you are stuck, and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

Tread Wear Indicators

Tread wear indicators are in the original equipment tires to help you in determining when your tires should be replaced.

1 — Worn Tire
2 — New Tire

These indicators are molded into the bottom of the tread grooves. They will appear as bands when the tread depth becomes a 1/16 of an inch (2 mm). When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the tire should be replaced. Refer to "Replacement Tires" in this section for further information.

Life Of Tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including, but not limited to:

- Driving style.
- Tire pressure - Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause uneven wear patterns to develop across the tire tread. These abnormal wear patterns will reduce tread life, resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement.
- Distance driven.
- Performance tires, tires with a speed rating of V or higher, and Summer tires typically have a reduced tread life. Rotation of these tires per the vehicle maintenance schedule is highly recommended.

WARNING!

Tires and the spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

Keep dismounted tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease, and gasoline.

Replacement Tires

The tires on your new vehicle provide a balance of many characteristics. They should be inspected regularly for wear and correct cold tire inflation pressures. The manufacturer strongly recommends that you use tires equivalent to the originals in size, quality and performance when replacement is needed. Refer to the paragraph on "Tread Wear Indicator". Refer to the Tire and Loading Information placard or the Vehicle Certification Label for the size designation of your tire. The Load Index and Speed Symbol for your tire will be found on the original equipment tire sidewall. See the Tire Sizing Chart example found in the "Tire Safety Information" section of this manual for more information relating to the Load Index and Speed Symbol of a tire.

It is recommended to replace the two front tires or two rear tires as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle's handling. If you ever replace a wheel, make sure that the wheel's specifications match those of the original wheels.

It is recommended you contact your authorized tire dealer or original equipment dealer with any questions you may have on tire specifications or capability. Failure to use equivalent replacement tires may adversely affect the safety, handling, and ride of your vehicle.

WARNING!

- **Do not use a tire, wheel size or rating other than that specified for your vehicle. Some combinations of unapproved tires and wheels may change suspension dimensions and performance characteristics, resulting in changes to steering, handling, and braking of your vehicle. This can cause unpredictable handling and stress to steering and suspension components. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death. Use only the tire and wheel sizes with load ratings approved for your vehicle.**
- **Never use a tire with a smaller load index or capacity, other than what was originally equipped on your vehicle. Using a tire with a smaller load index could result in tire overloading and failure. You could lose control and have a collision.**

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- **Failure to equip your vehicle with tires having adequate speed capability can result in sudden tire failure and loss of vehicle control.**

CAUTION!

Replacing original tires with tires of a different size may result in false speedometer and odometer readings.

TIRE CHAINS (TRACTION DEVICES)

Use of traction devices require sufficient tire-to-body clearance. Follow these recommendations to guard against damage.

- Traction device must be of proper size for the tire, as recommended by the traction device manufacturer.
- Install on Front Tires Only.
- Due to limited clearance, on a 205/55 R16, use reduced size snow chains or traction devices with a maximum projection of 9 mm beyond the tire profile

WARNING!

Using tires of different size and type (M+S, Snow) between front and rear axles can cause unpredictable handling. You could lose control and have a collision.

CAUTION!

To avoid damage to your vehicle or tires, observe the following precautions:

- **Because of restricted traction device clearance between tires and other suspension components, it is important that only traction devices in good condition are used. Broken devices can cause serious damage. Stop the vehicle immediately if noise occurs that could indicate device breakage. Remove the damaged parts of the device before further use.**
- **Install device as tightly as possible and then retighten after driving about ½ mile (0.8 km).**
- **Do not exceed 30 mph (48 km/h).**
- **Drive cautiously and avoid severe turns and large bumps, especially with a loaded vehicle.**
- **Do not drive for a prolonged period on dry pavement.**

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

- **Observe the traction device manufacturer's instructions on the method of installation, operating speed, and conditions for use. Always use the suggested operating speed of the device manufacturer's if it is less than 30 mph (48 km/h).**
- **Do not use traction devices on a compact spare tire.**

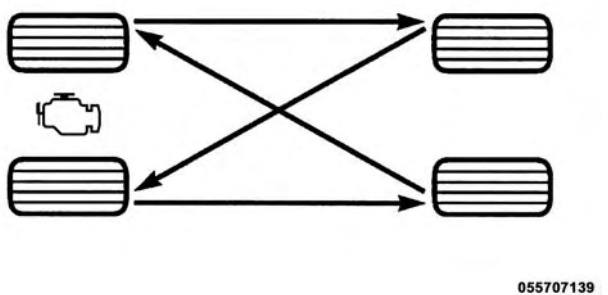
TIRE ROTATION RECOMMENDATIONS

The tires on the front and rear of your vehicle operate at different loads and perform different steering, driving, and braking functions. For these reasons, they wear at unequal rates.

These effects can be reduced by timely rotation of tires. The benefits of rotation are especially worthwhile with aggressive tread designs such as those on all season type tires. Rotation will increase tread life, help to maintain mud, snow and wet traction levels, and contribute to a smooth, quiet ride.

Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals. The reasons for any rapid or unusual wear should be corrected prior to rotation being performed.

The suggested rotation method is the "rearward cross" shown in the following diagram. This rotation pattern does not apply to some directional tires that must not be reversed.



Tire Rotation

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) will warn the driver of a low tire pressure based on the vehicle recommended cold tire pressure.

The tire pressure will vary with temperature by about 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (6.5°C). This means that when the outside temperature decreases, the tire pressure will decrease. Tire pressure should always be set based on cold inflation tire pressure. This is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after a three hour period. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall. Refer to "Tires – General Information" in "Starting And Operating" for information on how to properly inflate the vehicle's tires. The tire pressure will also increase as the vehicle is driven, this is normal and there should be no adjustment for this increased pressure.

The TPMS will warn the driver of a low tire pressure if the tire pressure falls below the low pressure warning limit for any reason, including low temperature effects, or natural pressure loss through the tire.

The TPMS will continue to warn the driver of low tire pressure as long as the condition exists, and will not turn off until the tire pressure is at or above the recommended cold tire pressure on the placard. Once the low tire pressure warning (Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light) illuminates, you must increase the tire pressure to the recommended cold tire pressure in order for the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light to turn off. The system will automatically update and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will turn off once the system receives the updated tire pressures. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

For example, your vehicle may have a recommended cold (parked for more than three hours) tire pressure of 30 psi (207 kPa). If the ambient temperature is 68°F (20°C) and the measured tire pressure is 27 psi (186 kPa), a temperature drop to 20°F (-7°C) will decrease the tire pressure to approximately 23 psi (159 kPa). This tire pressure is sufficiently low enough to turn on the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light. Driving the vehicle may cause the tire pressure to rise to approximately 27 psi (186 kPa), but the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will still be on. In this situation, the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will turn off only after the tires are inflated to the vehicle's recommended cold tire pressure value.

CAUTION!

- **The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warnings have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to your an authorized dealership to have your sensor function checked.**

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

- **After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensor.**

NOTE:

- The TPMS is not intended to replace normal tire care and maintenance, or to provide warning of a tire failure or condition.
- The TPMS should not be used as a tire pressure gauge while adjusting your tire pressure.

- Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.
- The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure using an accurate tire gauge, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light.
- Seasonal temperature changes will affect tire pressure, and the TPMS will monitor the actual tire pressure in the tire.

Base System

This is the TPMS warning indicator located in the instrument cluster.

The TPMS uses wireless technology with wheel rim mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the Receiver Module.

NOTE: It is particularly important for you to check the tire pressure in all of the tires on your vehicle regularly and to maintain the proper pressure.

The TPMS consists of the following components:

- Receiver Module.
- Four Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensors.
- Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light.

Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warnings

The Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will illuminate in the instrument cluster, an audible chime will be activated, and the "Check left or right front/rear tire" text message will display when one or more of the four active road tire pressures are low. Should this occur, you should stop as soon as possible, check the inflation pressure of each tire on your vehicle, and inflate each tire to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value. The system will automatically update and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Light will extinguish once the updated tire pressures have been received. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) to receive this information.

Check TPMS Warnings

The Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and remain on solid when a system fault is detected, an audible chime will be activated and the "Service Tire Pressure Monitoring System" text message will display. If the ignition key is cycled, this sequence will repeat providing the system fault still exists. The Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will turn off when the fault condition no longer exists. A system fault can occur with any of the following scenarios:

- Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same radio frequencies as the TPM sensors.
- Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals.
- Snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.
- Using tire chains on the vehicle.
- Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPM sensors.

NOTE: Your vehicle may be equipped with a compact spare wheel and tire assembly.

- The compact spare tire does not have a tire pressure monitoring sensor. Therefore, the TPMS will not monitor the tire pressure in the compact spare tire.
- If you install the compact spare tire in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, upon the next ignition key cycle, a chime will sound and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will still turn ON due to the low tire.
- However, after driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h), the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid.
- This occurs for each subsequent ignition key cycle, a chime will sound and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid.
- Once you repair or replace the original road tire and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the compact spare tire, the TPMS will update automatically and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will turn OFF, as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

General Information

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules and RSS 210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

The tire pressure sensors are covered under one of the following licenses:

United States	MRXC4W4MA4
Canada	2546A-C4W4MA4 (Single)

FUEL REQUIREMENTS — 1.4L Turbo

This engine is designed to meet all emission regulations and provide satisfactory fuel economy and performance when using high-quality unleaded "regular" gasoline with a minimum octane rating of 87. For optimum performance and fuel economy the use of 91 octane or higher is recommended.

Light spark knock at low engine speeds is not harmful to your engine. However, continued heavy spark knock at high speeds can cause damage and immediate service is required.

Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling and hesitations. If you experience these symptoms, try another brand of gasoline (with the appropriate octane rating for your engine) before considering service for the vehicle.

Reformulated Gasoline

Many areas of the country require the use of cleaner burning gasoline referred to as "Reformulated Gasoline". Reformulated gasoline contain oxygenates and are specifically blended to reduce vehicle emissions and improve air quality.

The use of reformulated gasoline is recommended. Properly blended reformulated gasoline will provide improved performance and durability of engine and fuel system components.

Gasoline/Oxygenate Blends

Some fuel suppliers blend unleaded gasoline with oxygenates such as 10% Ethanol, Methyl Tert-Butyl Ether (MTBE), and Ethyl Tret-Butyl Ether (ETBE). Oxygenates are required in some areas of the country during the winter months to reduce carbon monoxide emissions. Fuels blended with these oxygenates may be used in your vehicle.

CAUTION!

Do not use gasoline containing Methanol or E-85 Ethanol. Use of these blends may result in starting and drivability problems and may damage critical fuel system components.

Problems that result from using methanol/gasoline blends are not the responsibility of the manufacturer. While MTBE is an oxygenate made from Methanol, it does not have the negative effects of Methanol.

MMT In Gasoline

Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl (MMT) is a manganese-containing metallic additive that is blended into some gasoline to increase octane. Gasoline blended with MMT provides no performance advantage beyond gasoline of the same octane number without MMT. Gasoline blended with MMT reduces spark plug life and reduces emissions system performance in some vehicles. The manufacturer recommends that gasoline without MMT be used in your vehicle. The MMT content of gasoline may not be indicated on the gasoline pump, therefore, you should ask your gasoline retailer whether the gasoline contains MMT. MMT is prohibited in Federal and California reformulated gasoline.

Materials Added To Fuel

All gasoline sold in the United States is required to contain effective detergent additives. Use of additional detergents or other additives is not needed under normal conditions and they would result in additional cost. Therefore, you should not have to add anything to the fuel.

Fuel System Cautions

CAUTION!

Follow these guidelines to maintain your vehicle's performance:

- **The use of leaded gasoline is prohibited by Federal law. Using leaded gasoline can impair engine performance and damage the emissions control system.**

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- **An out-of-tune engine or certain fuel or ignition malfunctions can cause the catalytic converter to overheat. If you notice a pungent burning odor or some light smoke, your engine may be out of tune or malfunctioning and may require immediate service. Contact your authorized dealer for service assistance.**
- **The use of fuel additives, which are now being sold as octane enhancers, is not recommended. Most of these products contain high concentrations of methanol. Fuel system damage or vehicle performance problems resulting from the use of such fuels or additives is not the responsibility of the manufacturer and may void or not be covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.**

NOTE: Intentional tampering with the emissions control system can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

Carbon Monoxide Warnings

WARNING!

Carbon monoxide (CO) in exhaust gases is deadly. Follow the precautions below to prevent carbon monoxide poisoning:

- **Do not inhale exhaust gases. They contain carbon monoxide, a colorless and odorless gas, which can kill. Never run the engine in a closed area, such as a garage, and never sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running for an extended period. If the vehicle is stopped in an open area with the engine running for more than a short period, adjust the ventilation system to force fresh, outside air into the vehicle.**

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- **Guard against carbon monoxide with proper maintenance. Have the exhaust system inspected every time the vehicle is raised. Have any abnormal conditions repaired promptly. Until repaired, drive with all side windows fully open.**

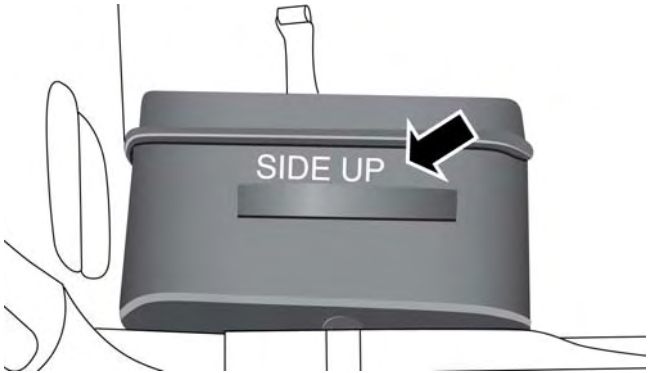
ADDING FUEL

1. Open the fuel filler door.
2. There is no fuel filler cap. A flapper door inside the pipe seals the system.
3. Insert the fuel nozzle fully into the filler pipe – the nozzle opens and holds the flapper door while refueling.

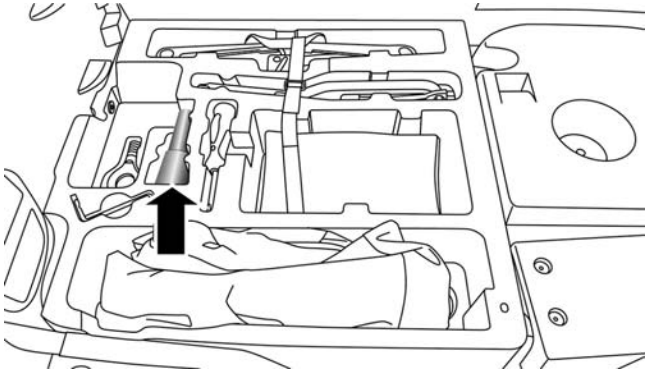
NOTE: Only the correct size nozzle opens the latches allowing the flapper door to open.

4. Fill the vehicle with fuel – when the fuel nozzle "clicks" or shuts off the fuel tank is full.
5. Remove the fuel nozzle and close the fuel door.

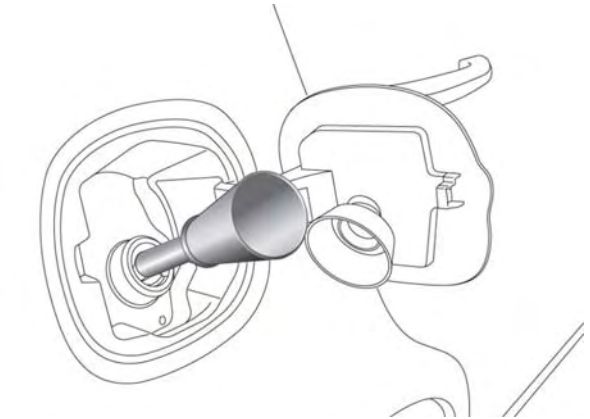
NOTE: A funnel is provided (located in the tool bag or cargo floor area in the rear cargo area) to open the flapper door to allow for emergency refueling with a gas can.



Funnel Location Inside Of Tool Kit



Funnel Location For vehicle With Optional Spare Tire



Emergency Fuel Filling Procedure

CAUTION!

To avoid fuel spillage and overfilling, do not "top off" the fuel tank after filling.

WARNING!

- **Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the fuel door is open or the tank is being filled.**
- **Never add fuel when the engine is running. This is in violation of most state and federal fire regulations and may cause the "Malfunction Indicator Light" to turn on.**
- **A fire may result if fuel is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle. You could be burned. Always place fuel containers on the ground while filling.**

TRAILER TOWING

Trailer towing with this vehicle is not recommended.

RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.)

Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle

Towing Condition	Wheels OFF the Ground	Manual Transmission	Euro Twin Clutch Transmission	Automatic Transmission (Aisin F21-250 HD Transmission)
Flat Tow	NONE	Transmission in NEUTRAL	Transmission in NEUTRAL	NOT ALLOWED
Dolly Tow	Front	OK	OK	OK
	Rear	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
On Trailer	ALL	OK	OK	OK

NOTE: When recreationally towing your vehicle, always follow applicable state and provincial laws. Contact state and provincial Highway Safety offices for additional details.

This vehicle may be towed on a flatbed or vehicle trailer provided all four wheels are OFF the ground.

This vehicle may also be towed using a tow dolly (with the front wheels OFF the ground).

Vehicles equipped with a manual transmission, or a Euro Twin Clutch transmission, may be flat towed (with all four wheels on the ground) at any legal highway speed, for any distance, if the transmission is in NEUTRAL.

To place the Euro Twin Clutch transmission in NEUTRAL, follow the procedure below:

1. Turn the key to the ON/RUN position, without starting the engine.
2. Press the brake pedal and shift the transmission to NEUTRAL.
3. Turn the key to the OFF position. The key will remain in the ignition switch (it cannot be removed, since the transmission is not in PARK). Leave the key in the OFF position while being towed.
4. Release the brake pedal only when the parking brake is applied, or the vehicle is securely connected to a tow vehicle.

CAUTION!

- **DO NOT flat tow any vehicle equipped with a conventional automatic transmission. Damage to the drivetrain will result. If these vehicles require towing, make sure all drive wheels are OFF the ground.**
- **Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.**

WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

CONTENTS

- ■ HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS 313
- ■ IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS 313
- ■ WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS 314
  - □ Torque Specifications 315
- ■ TIRE SERVICE KIT — IF EQUIPPED 317
  - □ Tire Service Kit Storage 317
  - □ Tire Service Kit Components And Operation . . .317
  - □ Tire Service Kit Usage Precautions. 319
  - □ Sealing A Tire With Tire Service Kit. 322
- ■ JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING — IF EQUIPPED 328
  - □ Jack Location 328
  - □ Spare Tire Removal 329
  - □ Preparations For Jacking 330
  - □ Jacking Instructions 331
  - □ Spare Tire Stowage 336
- ■ JUMP-STARTING PROCEDURE 336
  - □ Preparations For Jump-Start 337
  - □ Jump-Starting Procedure 338

■ FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE 341
■ SHIFT LEVER OVERRIDE 342
■ TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE 343
□ Manual Transmission 344
□ Euro Twin Clutch Transmission. 344
□ Automatic Transmission 345
■ IGNITION KEY REMOVAL OVERRIDE 346
■ CAP-LESS FUEL FILL FUNNEL 347

HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS

The Hazard Warning flasher switch is located on the instrument panel below the radio.

Push the switch to turn on the Hazard Warning flashers. When the switch is activated, all directional turn signals will flash on and off to warn oncoming traffic of an emergency. Push the switch a second time to turn off the Hazard Warning flashers.

Do not use this emergency warning system when the vehicle is in motion. Use it when your vehicle is disabled and it is creating a safety hazard for other motorists.

If it is necessary to leave the vehicle to go for service, the Hazard Warning flashers will continue to operate with the ignition key removed and the vehicle locked.

NOTE: With extended use, the Hazard Warning flashers may wear down your battery.

IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS

In any of the following situations, you can reduce the potential for overheating by taking the appropriate action.

- On the highways — slow down.
- In city traffic — while stopped, place the transmission in NEUTRAL, but do not increase engine idle speed.

NOTE: There are steps that you can take to slow down an impending overheat condition:

- If your air conditioner (A/C) is on, turn it off. The A/C system adds heat to the engine cooling system and turning the A/C off can help remove this heat.
- You can also turn the temperature control to maximum heat, the mode control to floor and the blower control to high. This allows the heater core to act as a supplement to the radiator and aids in removing heat from the engine cooling system.

CAUTION!

Driving with a hot cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the pointer rises to the H (red) mark, the instrument cluster will sound a chime. When safe, pull over and stop the vehicle with the engine at idle. Turn off the air conditioning and wait until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the H (red) mark for more than a minute, turn the engine off immediately and call for service.

WARNING!

You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.

WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

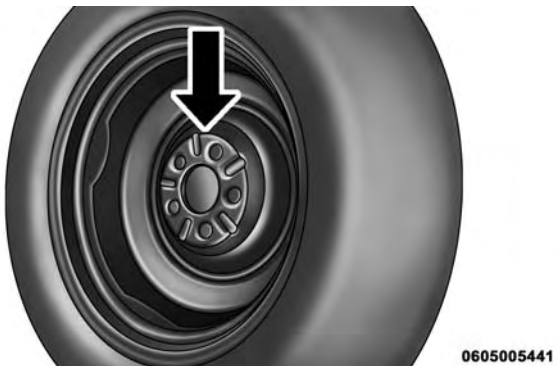
Proper lug nut/bolt torque is very important to ensure that the wheel is properly mounted to the vehicle. Any time a wheel has been removed and reinstalled on the vehicle the lug nuts/bolts should be torqued using a properly calibrated torque wrench.

Torque Specifications

Lug Nut/Bolt Torque	**Lug Nut/ Bolt Size	Lug Nut/ Bolt Socket Size
63 Ft-Lbs (86 N·m) **Steel Wheels Only** 89 Ft-Lbs (120 N·m) **Aluminum Wheels Only**	M12 x 1.25	17 mm

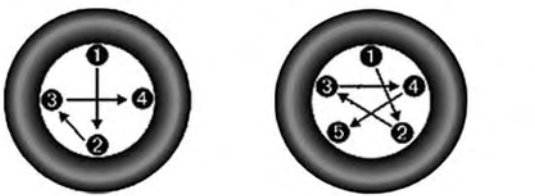
**Use only your Authorized Dealer recommended lug nuts/bolts and clean or remove any dirt or oil before tightening.

Inspect the wheel mounting surface prior to mounting the tire and remove any corrosion or loose particles.



Wheel Mounting Surface

Tighten the lug nuts/bolts in a star pattern until each nut/bolt has been tightened twice.



Torque Patterns

After 25 miles (40 km) check the lug nut/bolt torque to be sure that all the lug nuts/bolts are properly seated against the wheel.

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the lug nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.

TIRE SERVICE KIT — IF EQUIPPED

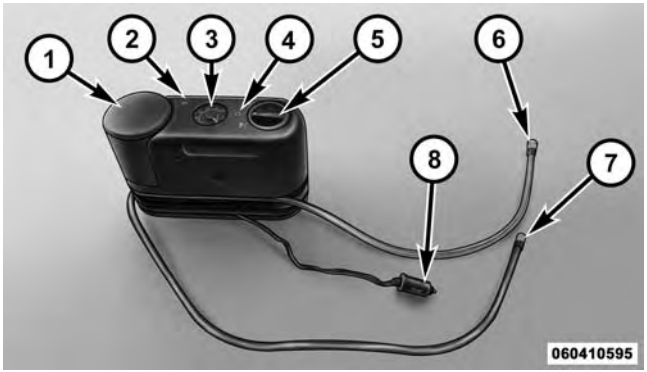
Small punctures up to 1/4" (6 mm) in the tire tread can be sealed with Tire Service Kit. Foreign objects (e.g., screws or nails) should not be removed from the tire. Tire Service Kit can be used in outside temperatures down to approximately -4°F (-20°C).

This kit will provide a temporary tire seal, allowing you to drive your vehicle up to 100 miles (160 km) with a maximum speed of 55 mph (90 km/h).

Tire Service Kit Storage

The Tire Service Kit is located in the rear trunk area on the left side.

Tire Service Kit Components And Operation



Tire Service Kit Components

1 — Sealant Bottle	5 — Mode Select Knob
2 — Deflation Button	6 — Sealant Hose (Clear)
3 — Pressure Gauge	7 — Air Pump Hose (Black)
4 — Power Button	8 — Power Plug (located on the bottom side of the Tire Service Kit)

Using The Mode Select Knob And Hoses

Your Tire Service Kit is equipped with the following symbols to indicate the air or sealant mode.

Selecting Air Mode

Push in the Mode Select Knob (5) and turn to this position for air pump operation only. Use the Black Air Pump Hose (7) when selecting this mode.

Selecting Sealant Mode

Push in the Mode Select Knob (5) and turn to this position to inject the Tire Service Kit Sealant and to inflate the tire. Use the Sealant Hose (clear hose) (6) when selecting this mode.

Using The Power Button

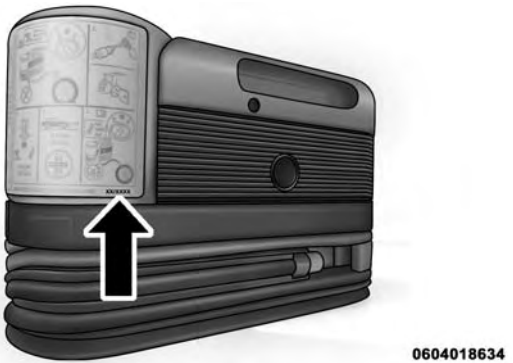
Push and release the Power Button (4) once to turn On the Tire Service Kit. Push and release the Power Button (4) again to turn Off the Tire Service Kit.

Using The Deflation Button

Push the Deflation Button (2) to reduce the air pressure in the tire if it becomes over-inflated.

Tire Service Kit Usage Precautions

- Replace the Tire Service Kit Sealant Bottle (1) and Sealant Hose (6) prior to the expiration date (printed at the lower right hand corner on the bottle label) to assure optimum operation of the system. Refer to "Sealing a Tire with Tire Service Kit" section (F) "Sealant Bottle and Hose Replacement".



Tire Service Kit Expiration Date Location

- The Sealant Bottle (1) and Sealant Hose (6) are a one tire application use and need to be replaced after each use. Always replace these components immediately at your original equipment vehicle dealer.

- When the Tire Service Kit sealant is in a liquid form, clean water, and a damp cloth will remove the material from the vehicle or tire and wheel components. Once the sealant dries, it can easily be peeled off and properly discarded.
- For optimum performance, make sure the valve stem on the wheel is free of debris before connecting the Tire Service Kit.
- You can use the Tire Service Kit air pump to inflate bicycle tires. The kit also comes with two needles, located in the Accessory Storage Compartment (on the bottom of the air pump) for inflating sport balls, rafts, or similar inflatable items. However, use only the Air Pump Hose (7) and make sure the Mode Select Knob (5) is in the Air Mode when inflating such items to avoid injecting sealant into them. The Tire Service Kit Sealant is only intended to seal punctures less than ¼" (6 mm) diameter in the tread of your vehicle.
- Do not lift or carry the Tire Service Kit by the hoses.

WARNING!

- **Do not attempt to seal a tire on the side of the vehicle closest to traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when using the Tire Service Kit.**
- **Do not use Tire Service Kit or drive the vehicle under the following circumstances:**
  - **If the puncture in the tire tread is approximately 1/4" (6 mm) or larger.**
  - **If the tire has any sidewall damage.**
  - **If the tire has any damage from driving with extremely low tire pressure.**
  - **If the tire has any damage from driving on a flat tire.**
  - **If the wheel has any damage.**

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- If you are unsure of the condition of the tire or the wheel.

- Keep Tire Service Kit away from open flames or heat source.
- A loose Tire Service Kit thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the Tire Service Kit in the place provided. Failure to follow these warnings can result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.
- Take care not to allow the contents of Tire Service Kit to come in contact with hair, eyes, or clothing.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

Tire Service Kit is harmful if inhaled, swallowed, or absorbed through the skin. It causes skin, eye, and respiratory irritation. Flush immediately with plenty of water if there is any contact with eyes or skin. Change clothing as soon as possible, if there is any contact with clothing.

- Tire Service Kit Sealant solution contains latex. In case of an allergic reaction or rash, consult a physician immediately. Keep Tire Service Kit out of reach of children. If swallowed, rinse mouth immediately with plenty of water and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting! Consult a physician immediately.

Sealing A Tire With Tire Service Kit

(A) Whenever You Stop To Use Tire Service Kit:

1. Pull over to a safe location and turn on the vehicle's Hazard Warning flashers.
2. Verify that the valve stem (on the wheel with the deflated tire) is in a position that is near to the ground. This will allow the Tire Service Kit Hoses (6) and (7) to reach the valve stem and keep the Tire Service Kit flat on the ground. This will provide the best positioning of the kit when injecting the sealant into the deflated tire and running the air pump. Move the vehicle as necessary to place the valve stem in this position before proceeding.
3. Place the transmission in PARK (auto transmission) or in Gear (manual transmission) and place the ignition in the OFF position.
4. Set the parking brake.

(B) Setting Up To Use Tire Service Kit:

1. Push in the Mode Select Knob (5) and turn to the Sealant Mode position.
2. Uncoil the Sealant Hose (6) and then remove the cap from the fitting at the end of the hose.
3. Place the Tire Service Kit flat on the ground next to the deflated tire.
4. Remove the cap from the valve stem and then screw the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose (6) onto the valve stem.
5. Uncoil the Power Plug (8) and insert the plug into the vehicle's 12 Volt power outlet.

NOTE: Do not remove foreign objects (e.g., screws or nails) from the tire.

(C) Injecting Tire Service Kit Sealant Into The Deflated Tire:

- Always start the engine before turning ON the Tire Service Kit.

NOTE: Manual transmission vehicles must have the parking brake engaged and the shift lever in NEUTRAL.

- After pushing the Power Button (4), the sealant (white fluid) will flow from the Sealant Bottle (1) through the Sealant Hose (6) and into the tire.

NOTE: Sealant may leak out through the puncture in the tire.

If the sealant (white fluid) does not flow within 0 – 10 seconds through the Sealant Hose (6):

1. Push the Power Button (4) to turn Off the Tire Service Kit. Disconnect the Sealant Hose (6) from the valve stem. Make sure the valve stem is free of debris. Reconnect the Sealant Hose (6) to the valve stem. Check that the Mode Select Knob (5) is in the Sealant Mode position and not Air Mode. Push the Power Button (4) to turn On the Tire Service Kit.
2. Connect the Power Plug (8) to a different 12 Volt power outlet in your vehicle or another vehicle, if available. Make sure the engine is running before turning ON the Tire Service Kit.
3. The Sealant Bottle (1) may be empty due to previous use. Call for assistance.

NOTE: If the Mode Select Knob (5) is on Air Mode and the pump is operating, air will dispense from the Air Pump Hose (7) only, not the Sealant Hose (6).

If the sealant (white fluid) does flow through the Sealant Hose (6):

1. Continue to operate the pump until sealant is no longer flowing through hose (typically takes 30 - 70 seconds). As the sealant flows through the Sealant Hose (6), the Pressure Gauge (3) can read as high as 70 psi (4.8 Bar). The Pressure Gauge (3) will decrease quickly from approximately 70 psi (4.8 Bar) to the actual tire pressure when the Sealant Bottle (1) is empty.
2. The pump will start to inject air into the tire immediately after the Sealant Bottle (1) is empty. Continue to operate the pump and inflate the tire to the pressure indicated on the tire pressure label on the driver-side latch pillar (recommended pressure). Check the tire pressure by looking at the Pressure Gauge (3).

If the tire does not inflate to at least 26 psi (1.8 Bar) pressure within 15 minutes:

- The tire is too badly damaged. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle further. Call for assistance.

NOTE: If the tire becomes over-inflated, push the Deflation Button to reduce the tire pressure to the recommended inflation pressure before continuing.

If the tire inflates to the recommended pressure or is at least 26 psi (1.8 Bar) pressure within 15 minutes:

1. Push the Power Button (4) to turn off the Tire Service Kit.
2. Remove the Speed Limit sticker from the top of the Sealant Bottle (1) and place the sticker on the instrument panel.

3. Immediately disconnect the Sealant Hose (6) from the valve stem, reinstall the cap on the fitting at the end of the hose, and place the Tire Service Kit in the vehicle storage location. Quickly proceed to (D) "Drive Vehicle."

CAUTION!

- **The metal end fitting from Power Plug (8) may get hot after use, so it should be handled carefully.**
- **Failure to reinstall the cap on the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose (6) can result in sealant contacting your skin, clothing, and the vehicle's interior. It can also result in sealant contacting internal Tire Service Kit components which may cause permanent damage to the kit.**

(D) Drive Vehicle:

Immediately after injecting sealant and inflating the tire, drive the vehicle 5 miles (8 km) or 10 minutes to ensure distribution of the Tire Service Kit Sealant within the tire. Do not exceed 55 mph (90 km/h).

WARNING!

Tire Service Kit is not a permanent flat tire repair. Have the tire inspected and repaired or replaced after using Tire Service Kit. Do not exceed 55 mph (90 km/h) until the tire is repaired or replaced. Failure to follow this warning can result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.

(E) After Driving:

Pull over to a safe location. Refer to "Whenever You Stop to Use Tire Service Kit" before continuing.

1. Push in the Mode Select Knob (5) and turn to the Air Mode position.
2. Uncoil the power plug and insert the plug into the vehicle's 12 Volt power outlet.
3. Uncoil the Air Pump Hose (7) (black in color) and screw the fitting at the end of hose (7) onto the valve stem.
4. Check the pressure in the tire by reading the Pressure Gauge (3).

If tire pressure is less than 19 psi (1.3 Bar):

The tire is too badly damaged. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle further. Call for assistance.

If the tire pressure is 19 psi (1.3 Bar) or higher:

1. Push the Power Button (4) to turn on Tire Service Kit and inflate the tire to the pressure indicated on the tire and loading information label on the driver-side door opening.

NOTE: If the tire becomes over-inflated, push the Deflation Button to reduce the tire pressure to the recommended inflation pressure before continuing.

2. Disconnect the Tire Service Kit from the valve stem, reinstall the cap on the valve stem and unplug from 12 Volt outlet.
3. Place the Tire Service Kit in its proper storage area in the vehicle.
4. Have the tire inspected and repaired or replaced at the earliest opportunity at an authorized dealer or tire service center.

5. Remove the Speed Limit sticker from the instrument panel after the tire has been repaired.
6. Replace the Sealant Bottle (1) and Sealant Hose (6) assembly at your authorized dealer as soon as possible. Refer to (F) "Sealant Bottle and Hose Replacement".

NOTE: When having the tire serviced, advise the authorized dealer or service center that the tire has been sealed using the Tire Service Kit.

(F) Sealant Bottle And Hose Replacement:

1. Uncoil the Sealant Hose (6) (clear in color).
2. Locate the round Sealant Bottle release button in the recessed area under the sealant bottle.
3. Push the Sealant Bottle release button. The Sealant Bottle (1) will pop up. Remove the bottle and dispose of it accordingly.
4. Clean any remaining sealant from the Tire Service Kit housing.
5. Position the new Sealant Bottle (1) in the housing so that the Sealant Hose (6) aligns with the hose slot in the front of the housing. Push the bottle into the housing. An audible click will be heard indicating the bottle is locked into place.
6. Verify that the cap is installed on the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose (6) and return the hose to its storage area (located on the bottom of the air pump).
7. Return the Tire Service Kit to its storage location in the vehicle.

JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING — IF EQUIPPED

WARNING!

- **Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.**
- **Being under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never put any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.**

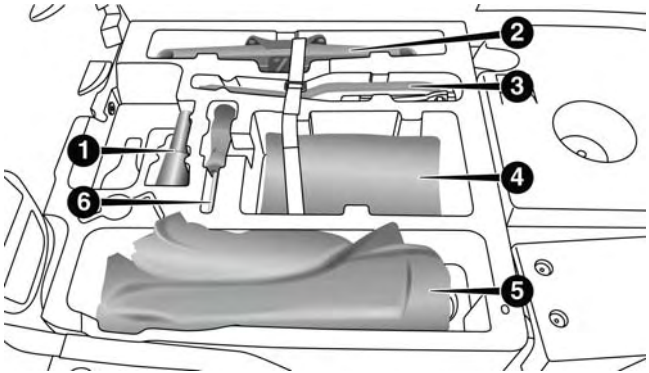
(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- **Never start or run the engine while the vehicle is on a jack.**
- **The jack is designed to be used as a tool for changing tires only. The jack should not be used to lift the vehicle for service purposes. The vehicle should be jacked on a firm level surface only. Avoid ice or slippery areas.**

Jack Location

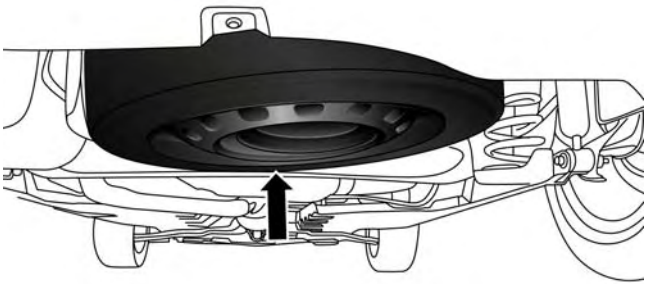
The spare tire jack is located in the rear cargo area underneath the cargo floor.



Jack Location

1 — Emergency Fuel Fill Funnel
2 — Jack
3 — Jack Handle
4 — Emergency Allen key
5 — Emergency Spare Tire Bag
6 — Emergency Screwdriver

Spare Tire Removal

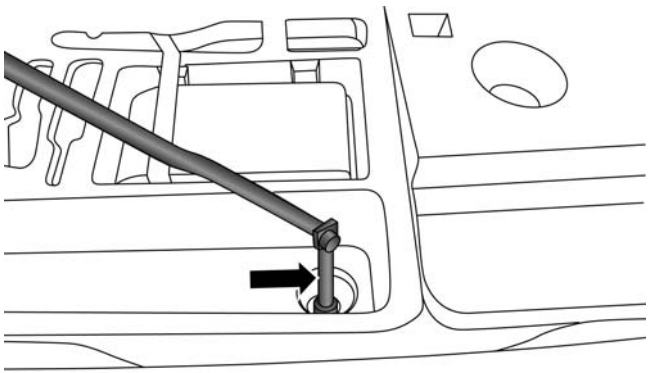


Spare Tire Location

The spare tire is stowed in underneath the rear cargo area on the outside of the car.

1. Remove the cargo floor to access the winch.

2. Remove the jack handle and use the wrench end to lower the spare tire.
3. When the spare is clear, replace the jack tools.



Winch Location

Preparations For Jacking

1. Park the vehicle on a firm level surface, avoiding ice or slippery areas.

WARNING!

Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic, pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

2. Turn on the Hazard Warning flashers.
3. Set the parking brake.

4. Place the shift lever in PARK (Euro Twin Clutch Transmission) or REVERSE (manual transmission).
5. Turn Off the ignition.
6. Block both the front and rear of the wheel diagonally opposite of the jacking position. For example, if changing the right front tire, block the left rear wheel.

NOTE: Passengers should not remain in the vehicle while the vehicle is being jacked.

Jacking Instructions

WARNING!

Carefully follow these tire changing warnings to help prevent personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

- **Always park on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible before raising the vehicle.**
- **Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.**
- **Block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be raised.**
- **Set the parking brake firmly and set an Euro Twin Clutch Transmission in PARK; a manual transmission in REVERSE.**
- **Never start or run the engine with the vehicle on a jack.**

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

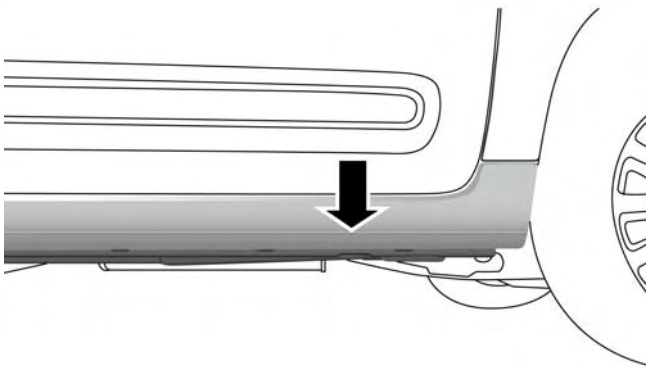
- **Do not let anyone sit in the vehicle when it is on a jack.**
- **Do not get under the vehicle when it is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.**
- **Only use the jack in the positions indicated and for lifting this vehicle during a tire change.**
- **If working on or near a roadway, be extremely careful of motor traffic.**

Jack Warning Label

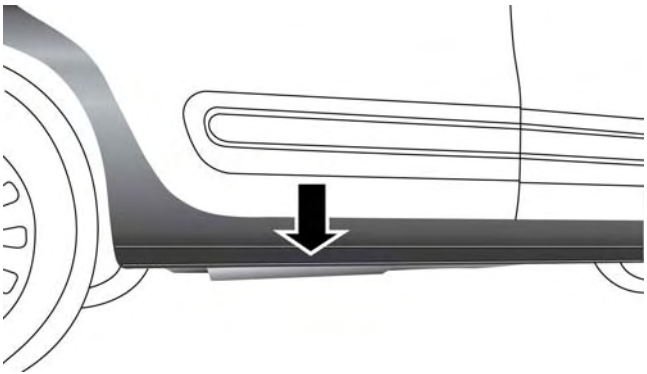
CAUTION!

Do not attempt to raise the vehicle by jacking on locations other than those indicated in the Jacking Instructions for this vehicle.

1. Remove the spare tire, jack, and wheel bolt wrench.
2. If equipped with aluminum wheels where the center cap covers the wheel bolts, use the wheel bolt wrench to pry the center cap off carefully before raising the vehicle.
3. Before raising the vehicle, use the wheel bolt wrench to loosen, but not remove, the wheel bolts on the wheel with the flat tire. Turn the wheel bolts counter-clockwise one turn while the wheel is still on the ground.



Front Jacking Location



Rear Jacking Location

NOTE: There are front and rear jacking locations on each side of the body (as indicated by the traingular lift point symbols on the sill molding).

4. Place the jack underneath the lift area that is closest to the flat tire. Turn the jack screw clockwise to firmly engage the jack saddle with the lift area of the sill flange, centering the jack saddle between the locating notches on the sill flange.
5. Raise the vehicle just enough to remove the flat tire and install the spare tire.

WARNING!

Raising the vehicle higher than necessary can make the vehicle less stable. It could slip off the jack and hurt someone near it. Raise the vehicle only enough to remove the tire.

6. Remove the wheel bolts and tire.
7. Mount the spare tire.

CAUTION!

Be sure to mount the spare tire with the valve stem facing outward. The vehicle could be damaged if the spare tire is mounted incorrectly.

NOTE:

- For vehicles so equipped, do not attempt to install a center cap or wheel cover on the compact spare.
- Refer to “Compact Spare Tire” and to “Limited-Use Spare” under “Tires—General Information” in “Starting and Operating” for additional warnings, cautions, and information about the spare tire, its use, and operation.

8. Install the wheel bolts with the threaded end of the wheel bolt toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the wheel bolts.

WARNING!

- **To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the lug nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.**
- **To avoid possible personal injury, handle the wheel covers with care to avoid contact with any sharp edges.**

9. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.
10. Finish tightening the wheel bolts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the wheel bolts in a star pattern until each wheel bolt has been tightened twice. Refer to Torque Specifications in this section for proper lug nut torque. If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by your authorized dealer or at a service station.
11. Stow the jack, tools and flat tire.

WARNING!

A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided. Have the deflated (flat) tire repaired or replaced immediately.

Spare Tire Stowage

Rotate the jack wrench tool on the winch drive nut clockwise (the flat tire must not be connected to the winch) until effort becomes heavy and an audible click is heard indicating the winch is properly stowed.

Cover the flat tire with the Emergency Spare Tire Bag and stow the flat tire into the trunk.

CAUTION!

The winch mechanism is designed for use with the jack wrench extension tool only. Use of air wrench or power tool may damage the winch.

JUMP-STARTING PROCEDURE

If your vehicle has a discharged battery, it can be jump-started using a set of jumper cables and a battery in another vehicle or by using a portable battery booster pack. Jump-starting can be dangerous if done improperly so please follow the procedures in this section carefully.

NOTE: When using a portable battery booster pack, follow the manufacturer's operating instructions and precautions.

WARNING!

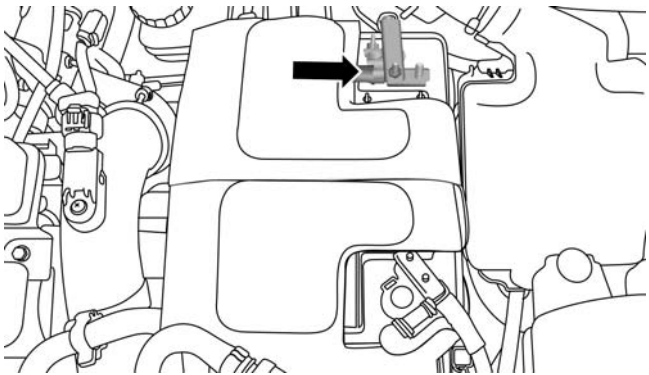
Do not attempt jump-starting if the battery is frozen. It could rupture or explode and cause personal injury.

CAUTION!

Do not use a portable battery booster pack or any other booster source with a system voltage greater than 12 Volts or damage to the battery, starter motor, alternator or electrical system may occur.

Preparations For Jump-Start

The battery in your vehicle is located on the drivers side of the engine compartment.



Positive Terminal

WARNING!

- **Take care to avoid the radiator cooling fan whenever the hood is raised. It can start anytime the ignition switch is ON. You can be injured by moving fan blades.**
- **Remove any metal jewelry such as rings, watch bands and bracelets that could make an inadvertent electrical contact. You could be seriously injured.**
- **Batteries contain sulfuric acid that can burn your skin or eyes and generate hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Keep open flames or sparks away from the battery.**

1. Set the parking brake, shift the Euro Twin Clutch Transmission into PARK and turn the ignition to OFF.
2. Turn off the heater, radio, and all unnecessary electrical accessories.

3. Remove the protective cover over the remote positive **(+)** battery post. To remove the cover, pull upward on the cover.
4. If using another vehicle to jump-start the battery, park the vehicle within the jumper cables reach, set the parking brake and make sure the ignition is OFF.

WARNING!

Do not allow vehicles to touch each other as this could establish a ground connection and personal injury could result.

Jump-Starting Procedure

WARNING!

Failure to follow this jump-starting procedure could result in personal injury or property damage due to battery explosion.

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these procedures could result in damage to the charging system of the booster vehicle or the discharged vehicle.

NOTE: Before connecting the jumper cables to the discharged battery, the negative **(-)** battery cable must be disconnected from the discharged battery. This is the only way to successfully jump start the vehicle.

Follow these steps to disconnect the negative **(-)** battery cable:

1. Pull outward on the negative **(-)** battery cable terminal release lever to the open position.
2. Lift up on the negative **(-)** battery cable terminal and set aside.

Connecting The Jumper Cables

1. Connect the positive **(+)** end of the jumper cable to the positive **(+)** post of the discharged vehicle.
2. Connect the opposite end of the positive **(+)** jumper cable to the positive **(+)** post of the booster battery.
3. Connect the negative **(-)** end of the jumper cable to the negative **(-)** post of the booster battery.
4. Connect the opposite end of the negative **(-)** jumper cable to the negative **(-)** battery cable terminal of the discharged vehicle.

WARNING!

Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative (-) post of the discharged battery. The resulting electrical spark could cause the battery to explode and could result in personal injury. Only use the specific ground point, do not use any other exposed metal parts.

5. Start the engine in the vehicle that has the booster battery, let the engine idle a few minutes, and then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.
6. Once the engine is started, remove the jumper cables in the reverse sequence.

Disconnecting The Jumper Cables

1. Disconnect the negative **(-)** jumper cable from the negative **(-)** battery cable terminal of the vehicle with the discharged battery.
2. Disconnect the opposite end of the negative **(-)** jumper cable from the negative **(-)** post of the booster battery.
3. Disconnect the positive **(+)** jumper cable from the positive **(+)** post of the booster battery.
4. Disconnect the opposite end of the positive **(+)** jumper cable from the positive **(+)** post of the discharged vehicle.

NOTE: The negative **(-)** battery cable must be connected to the negative **(-)** post of the battery.

Follow these steps to connect the negative **(-)** battery cable:

1. Connect the negative **(-)** battery terminal to the negative **(-)** post of the battery.
2. Push inward on the negative **(-)** battery cable terminal release lever to the closed position.

If frequent jump-starting is required to start your vehicle, you should have the battery and charging system inspected at your authorized dealer.

CAUTION!

Accessories plugged into the vehicle power outlets draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough without engine operation, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.

FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE

If your vehicle becomes stuck in mud, sand or snow, it can often be moved using a rocking motion. Turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around the front wheels. Then shift back and forth between DRIVE and REVERSE (with Automatic or Euro Twin Clutch Transmission) or 2nd gear and REVERSE (with manual transmission), while gently pressing the accelerator. Use the least amount of accelerator pedal pressure that will maintain the rocking motion, without spinning the wheels, or racing the engine.

CAUTION!

Racing the engine or spinning the wheels may lead to transmission overheating and failure. Allow the engine to idle with the transmission in NEUTRAL for at least one minute after every five rocking-motion

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

cycles. This will minimize overheating and reduce the risk of clutch or transmission failure during prolonged efforts to free a stuck vehicle.

NOTE: Push the "ESC Off" switch, to place the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system in "Partial Off" mode, before rocking the vehicle. Refer to "Electronic Brake Control" in "Starting And Operating" for further information. Once the vehicle has been freed, push the "ESC Off" switch again to restore "ESC On" mode.

CAUTION!

- **When "rocking" a stuck vehicle by shifting between DRIVE/2nd gear and REVERSE, do not spin the wheels faster than 15 mph (24 km/h), or drivetrain damage may result.**

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- **Revving the engine or spinning the wheels too fast may lead to transmission overheating and failure. It can also damage the tires. Do not spin the wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) while in gear (no transmission shifting occurring).**

WARNING!

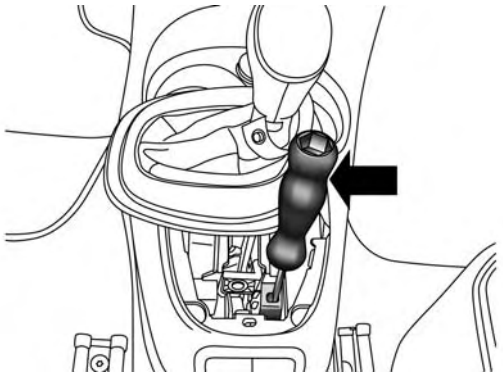
Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause damage, or even failure, of the axle and tires. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping when you are stuck and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

SHIFT LEVER OVERRIDE

If a malfunction occurs and the shift lever cannot be moved out of the PARK position, you can use the following procedure to temporarily move the shift lever:

1. Turn the engine OFF.
2. Firmly apply the parking brake.
3. Using a screwdriver or similar tool, carefully separate the shift lever bezel and boot assembly from the center console.
4. Press and maintain firm pressure on the brake pedal.
5. Insert a small screwdriver or similar tool into the shift lever override access hole (at the right rear corner of the shift lever assembly) and push and hold the override release lever down.
6. Move the shift lever to the NEUTRAL position.

7. The vehicle may then be started in NEUTRAL.
8. Reinstall the shift lever boot.



Shift Lever Override

TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE

NOTE: This section describes procedures for towing a disabled vehicle using a commercial towing service.

Proper towing or lifting equipment is required to prevent damage to your vehicle. Use only tow bars and other equipment designed for this purpose, following equipment manufacturer's instructions. Use of safety chains is mandatory. Attach a tow bar or other towing device to main structural members of the vehicle, not to bumpers or associated brackets. State and local laws regarding vehicles under tow must be observed.

CAUTION!

- **Do not use sling-type equipment when towing. Vehicle damage may occur.**
- **When securing the vehicle to a flatbed truck, do not attach to front or rear suspension components. Damage to your vehicle may result from improper towing.**

If you must use the accessories (wipers, defroster, etc.) while being towed, the key must be in the ON/RUN position.

Manual Transmission

- Vehicle can be flat towed (all four wheels on the ground) with the transmission in NEUTRAL.
- Vehicle can be towed with the front wheels elevated.
- Vehicle can be towed on a flatbed truck (all wheels off the ground).

CAUTION!

Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe engine and/or transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Euro Twin Clutch Transmission

- Vehicle can be flat towed (all four wheels on the ground) with the transmission in NEUTRAL.
- Vehicle can be towed with the front wheels elevated.
- Vehicle can be towed on a flatbed truck (all wheels off the ground).

If the ignition key is unavailable, or the vehicle's battery is discharged, refer to "Shift Lever Override" in this section for instructions on shifting the transmission out of PARK for towing.

CAUTION!

- **Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.**

Automatic Transmission

- Vehicle can be towed with the front wheels elevated.
- Vehicle can be towed on a flatbed truck (all wheels off the ground).

If the ignition key is unavailable, or the battery is discharged, refer to "Shift Lever Override" in this section for instructions on shifting the transmission out of PARK in order to move the vehicle.

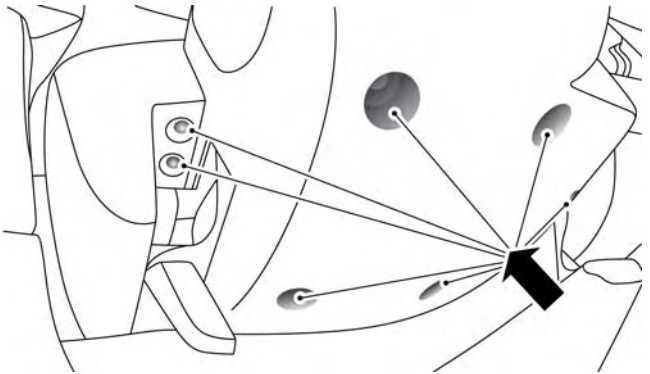
CAUTION!

- **DO NOT flat tow any vehicle equipped with a conventional automatic transmission. Damage to the drivetrain will result. If these vehicles require towing, make sure all drive wheels are OFF the ground.**
- **Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.**

IGNITION KEY REMOVAL OVERRIDE

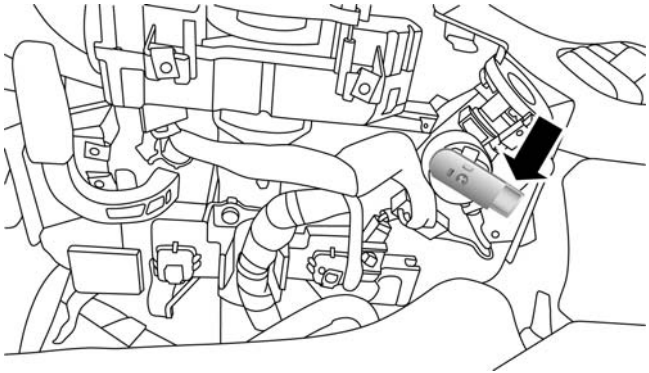
This vehicle is equipped with a Key Ignition Park Interlock which requires the transmission to be in PARK before the ignition switch can be turned to the LOCK/OFF (key removal) position. To remove the key manually, proceed as follows:

1. Firmly apply the parking brake
2. Remove the Allen Key located in the rear cargo area, in the tool bag (if equipped) or on the left side in the cargo box.
3. Unlock the steering column, pull the tilt/telescoping control handle down.
4. Pull the steering wheel outward until it is in the end of the travel position, then lock the steering column in position, push the control handle up until fully engaged.
5. Using the Allen key, undo the lower steering column cover screws, and remove the lower cover.



Lower Steering Column Screw Locations

6. Pull the release tab downwards using one hand and with the other one remove the key, sliding it outwards.



Release Tab Location

7. Once the key is removed, reinstall the steering column cover.

CAUTION!

It is advisable to contact your Authorized Dealer to have the reinstall procedure carried out. If you would like to proceed in performing the reinstall procedure special attention must be paid to the correct coupling of the clips. Otherwise damage to the cover or noise might be heard due to incorrect fastening of the lower cover.

CAP-LESS FUEL FILL FUNNEL

The funnel for the Cap-Less Fuel System is located in the rear cargo area inside the tool bag (if equipped), or on the left side in the cargo box. If your vehicle is out of fuel and an auxiliary fuel can is needed, insert the funnel into the filler neck and proceed to fill the vehicle.

For more information on the Cap-Less Fuel System refer to “Adding Fuel” in “Starting And Operating ” in this manual.

MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

CONTENTS

- ■ ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 1.4L TURBO 351
- ■ ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM — OBD II . .352
- ■ REPLACEMENT PARTS 352
- ■ DEALER SERVICE 353
- ■ MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES 353
  - □ Engine Oil 354
  - □ Engine Oil Filter 356
  - □ Engine Air Cleaner Filter 356
  - □ Maintenance-Free Battery 357
  - □ Air Conditioner Maintenance 358
  - □ Body Lubrication 362
  - □ Wiper Blades 363
  - □ Adding Washer Fluid 366
  - □ Exhaust System 367
  - □ Cooling System 369
  - □ Brake System 375
  - □ Manual Transmission — If Equipped 377
  - □ Euro Twin Clutch Transmission — If Equipped 378

- □ Automatic Transmission — Aisin F21-250 HD Transmission — If Equipped 380
- □ Appearance Care And Protection From Corrosion 382

■ FUSES 389

- □ Underhood Fuses. 390
- □ Interior Fuses 393
- □ Rear Interior Fuses. 393

■ VEHICLE STORAGE 394

■ REPLACEMENT BULBS 394

■ BULB REPLACEMENT 396

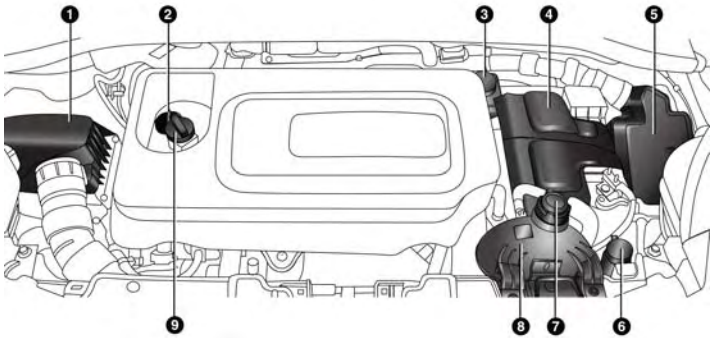
- □ Headlamps Low Beam and High Beam 396
- □ Front Turn Signal, Parking And Daytime Running Lamps. 399
- □ Front Fog Lamps 399
- □ Front, Rear Roof Lamps 399
- □ Rear Tail, Stop, Backup And Turn Signal Lamps 399
- □ Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL) . .400

■ FLUID CAPACITIES 400

■ FLUIDS, LUBRICANTS, AND GENUINE PARTS 401

- □ Engine 401
- □ Chassis 403

ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 1.4L TURBO



1 — Air Cleaner Filter
2 — Engine Oil Dipstick
3 — Brake Fluid Reservoir
4 — Battery
5 — Front Distribution Unit (Fuses)
6 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
7 — Coolant Pressure Cap
8 — Coolant Pressure Bottle
9 — Oil Fill Cap

ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM — OBD II

Your vehicle is equipped with a sophisticated onboard diagnostic system called OBD II. This system monitors the performance of the emissions, engine, and Euro Twin Clutch Transmission control systems. When these systems are operating properly, your vehicle will provide excellent performance and fuel economy, as well as engine emissions well within current government regulations.

If any of these systems require service, the OBD II system will turn on the "Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)". It will also store diagnostic codes and other information to assist your service technician in making repairs. Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, see your authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

CAUTION!

- **Prolonged driving with the MIL on could cause further damage to the emission control system. It could also affect fuel economy and driveability. The vehicle must be serviced before any emissions tests can be performed.**
- **If the MIL is flashing while the engine is running, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.**

REPLACEMENT PARTS

Use of genuine parts for normal/scheduled maintenance and repairs is highly recommended to ensure the designed performance. Damage or failures caused by the use of parts which are not quality-equivalent to genuine parts for maintenance and repairs will not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty.

DEALER SERVICE

Your authorized dealer has the qualified service personnel, special tools, and equipment to perform all service operations in an expert manner. Service Manuals are available which include detailed service information for your vehicle. Refer to these Service Manuals before attempting any procedure yourself.

NOTE: Intentional tampering with emissions control systems may void your warranty and could result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

WARNING!

You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Only do service work for which you have the knowledge and the proper equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES

The pages that follow contain the **required** maintenance services determined by the engineers who designed your vehicle.

Besides those maintenance items specified in the fixed maintenance schedule, there are other components which may require servicing or replacement in the future.

CAUTION!

- **Failure to properly maintain your vehicle or perform repairs and service when necessary could result in more costly repairs, damage to other components or negatively impact vehicle performance. Immediately have potential malfunctions examined by an authorized dealer or qualified repair center.**

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- **Your vehicle has been built with improved fluids that protect the performance and durability of your vehicle and also allow extended maintenance intervals. Do not use chemical flushes in these components as the chemicals can damage your engine, transmission, or air conditioning. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. If a flush is needed because of component malfunction, use only the specified fluid for the flushing procedure.**

Engine Oil

Checking Oil Level

To assure proper engine lubrication, the engine oil must be maintained at the correct level. Check the oil level at regular intervals, such as every fuel stop. The best time to check the engine oil level is approximately five minutes after a fully warmed engine is shut off. Do not check oil level before starting the engine after it has sat overnight. Checking engine oil level when the engine is cold will give you an incorrect reading.

Checking the oil while the vehicle is on level ground, and approximately five minutes after a fully warmed engine is shut off, will improve the accuracy of the oil level readings. Maintain the oil level between the range markings on the dipstick. The safe range is indicated by a crosshatch zone. Adding 1 quart (0.9 Liters) of oil when the reading is at the low end of the indicated range will result in the oil level at the full end of the indicator range.

CAUTION!

Do not overfill the engine with oil. Overfilling the engine with oil will cause oil aeration, which can lead to loss of oil pressure and an increase in oil temperature. This loss of oil pressure and increased oil temperature could damage your engine.

Change Engine Oil

The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance. Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for further information.

NOTE: Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 10,000 miles (16,000 km) or twelve months, whichever occurs first.

Engine Oil Selection

For best performance and maximum protection for turbocharged engines under all types of operating conditions, the manufacturer recommends synthetic engine oils that are API Certified and meet the requirements of FCA US Material Standard MS-12991.

Engine Oil Viscosity — 1.4L Turbo Engine (SAE Grade)

MOPAR® SAE 5W-40 full synthetic engine oil is recommended for all operating temperatures. This engine oil improves low temperature starting and vehicle fuel economy.

Lubricants which do not have both the engine oil certification mark and the correct SAE viscosity grade number should not be used.

The engine oil filler cap also shows the recommended engine oil viscosity for your engine. For information on engine oil filler cap location, refer to "Engine Compartment" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information.

Materials Added To Engine Oil

The manufacturer strongly recommends against the addition of any additives (other than leak detection dyes) to the engine oil. Engine oil is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives.

Disposing Of Used Engine Oil And Oil Filters

Care should be taken in disposing of used engine oil and oil filters from your vehicle. Used oil and oil filters, indiscriminately discarded, can present a problem to the environment. Contact your authorized dealer, service station or governmental agency for advice on how and where used oil and oil filters can be safely discarded in your area.

Engine Oil Filter

The engine oil filter should be replaced with a new filter at every engine oil change.

Engine Oil Filter Selection

This manufacturer's engines have a full-flow type disposable oil filter. Use a filter of this type for replacement. The quality of replacement filters varies considerably. Only high quality filters should be used to assure most efficient service. MOPAR® engine oil filters are high quality oil filters and are recommended.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter

Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals.

WARNING!

The air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) can provide a measure of protection in the case of engine backfire. Do not remove the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) unless such removal is necessary for repair or maintenance. Make sure that no one is near the engine compartment before starting the vehicle with the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) removed. Failure to do so can result in serious personal injury.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter Selection

The quality of replacement engine air cleaner filters varies considerably. Only high quality filters should be used to assure most efficient service. MOPAR® engine air cleaner filters are a high quality filter and are recommended.

Maintenance-Free Battery

Your vehicle is equipped with a maintenance-free battery. You will never have to add water, nor is periodic maintenance required.

WARNING!

- **Battery fluid is a corrosive acid solution and can burn or even blind you. Do not allow battery fluid to contact your eyes, skin, or clothing. Do not lean over a battery when attaching clamps. If acid splashes in eyes or on skin, flush the area immediately with large amounts of water. Refer to "Jump-Starting Procedures" in "What To Do In Emergencies" for further information.**
- **Battery gas is flammable and explosive. Keep flame or sparks away from the battery. Do not use a booster battery or any other booster source with**

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

an output greater than 12 Volts. Do not allow cable clamps to touch each other.

- **Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash hands after handling.**
- **The battery in this vehicle has a vent hose that should not be disconnected and should only be replaced with a battery of the same type (vented).**

CAUTION!

- **It is essential when replacing the cables on the battery that the positive cable is attached to the positive post and the negative cable is attached to the negative post. Battery posts are marked positive (+) and negative (-) and are identified on the**

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

battery case. Cable clamps should be tight on the terminal posts and free of corrosion.

- **If a "fast charger" is used while the battery is in the vehicle, disconnect both vehicle battery cables before connecting the charger to the battery. Do not use a "fast charger" to provide starting voltage.**

Air Conditioner Maintenance

For best possible performance, your air conditioner should be checked and serviced by an authorized dealer at the start of each warm season. This service should include cleaning of the condenser fins and a performance test. Drive belt tension should also be checked at this time.

WARNING!

- **Use only refrigerants and compressor lubricants approved by the manufacturer for your air conditioning system. Some unapproved refrigerants are flammable and can explode, injuring you. Other unapproved refrigerants or lubricants can cause the system to fail, requiring costly repairs. Refer to Warranty Information Book, located on the DVD, for further warranty information.**
- **The air conditioning system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid risk of personal injury or damage to the system, adding refrigerant or any repair requiring lines to be disconnected should be done by an experienced technician.**

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your air conditioning system as the chemicals can damage your air conditioning components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Refrigerant Recovery And Recycling HFO 1234yf

HFO 1234yf Air Conditioning Refrigerant is a hydrofluorocarbon (HFC) that is endorsed by the Environmental Protection Agency and is an ozone-saving product. The manufacturer recommends that air conditioning service be performed by authorized dealer using recovery and recycling equipment.

NOTE: Use only manufacturer approved A/C system PAG compressor oil, and refrigerants.

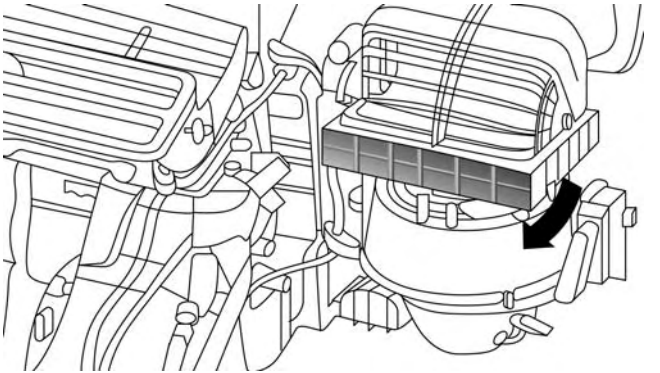
A/C Air Filter

WARNING!

Do not remove the A/C air filter while the blower is operating or personal injury may result.

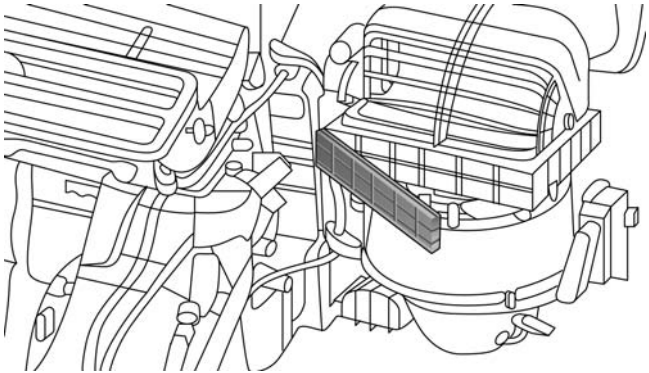
The A/C air filter is located in the fresh air inlet behind the glove box. Perform the following procedure to replace the filter:

1. Open the glove compartment and remove all contents.
2. Push in on the sides of the glove compartment and lower the door.
3. Pivot the glove compartment downward.
4. Disengage the retaining tabs that secure the air filter access door to the HVAC housing.



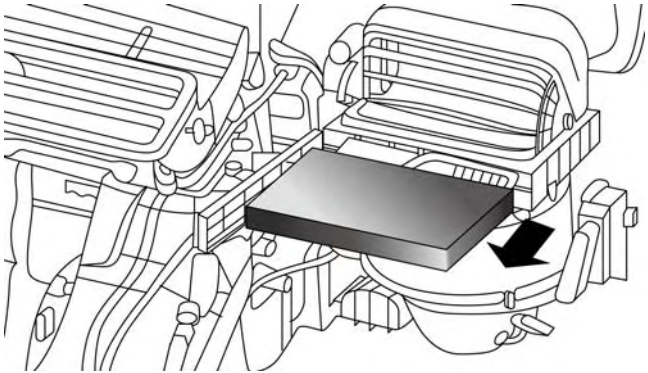
A/C Air Filter Access Door

5. Open the air filter access door.



A/C Air Filter Access Door Open

6. Remove the particulate air filters from the HVAC air inlet housing. Pull the filter elements straight out of the housing.



A/C Air Filter Removal

7. Install the A/C air filter with the air filter position indicators pointing in the same direction as removal.

CAUTION!

The A/C air filter is identified with an arrow to indicate airflow direction through the filter. Failure to properly install the filter will result in the need to replace it more often.

8. Rotate the glove compartment door back into position.

Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals.

Body Lubrication

Locks and all body pivot points, including such items as seat tracks, door hinge pivot points and rollers, liftgate, tailgate, decklid, sliding doors and hood hinges, should be lubricated periodically with a lithium based grease, such as MOPAR® Spray White Lube to assure quiet, easy operation and to protect against rust and wear. Prior to the application of any lubricant, the parts concerned should be wiped clean to remove dust and grit; after lubricating excess oil and grease should be removed. Particular attention should also be given to hood latching components to ensure proper function. When performing other underhood services, the hood latch, release mechanism and safety catch should be cleaned and lubricated.

The external lock cylinders should be lubricated twice a year, preferably in the Fall and Spring. Apply a small amount of a high quality lubricant, such as MOPAR® Lock Cylinder Lubricant directly into the lock cylinder.

Wiper Blades

Clean the rubber edges of the wiper blades and the windshield and rear window periodically with a sponge or soft cloth and a mild nonabrasive cleaner. This will remove accumulations of salt, waxes, or road film, and help reduce streaking and smearing.

Operation of the wipers on dry glass for long periods may cause deterioration of the wiper blades. Always use washer fluid when using the wipers to remove salt or dirt from a dry windshield or rear window.

Avoid using the wiper blades to remove frost or ice from the windshield or rear window. Make sure that they are not frozen to the glass before turning them on to avoid damaging the blade. Keep the wiper blade out of contact with petroleum products such as engine oil, gasoline, etc.

NOTE: Life expectancy of wiper blades varies depending on geographical area and frequency of use. Poor performance of blades may be present with chattering, marks, water lines or wet spots. If any of these conditions are present, clean the wiper blades or replace as necessary.

Service Position Strategy

The service position allows the wiper blades to be placed in a position that allows the wiper blades to be easily changed.

To enable the Service Position Strategy the wipers must be in the Park position before placing the ignition in the STOP/OFF position.

Service mode must be activated within two minutes after the ignition is placed in the STOP/OFF position.

To have a correct activation of strategy, the Service Position command (antipanic) must be active for at least half a second.

At every valid activation of Service Position command, the wiper blades are activated for 250 ms.

The Service Position command can be repeated several times to bring the blades into the desired position, up to a maximum of three times.

After three subsequent activations the strategy is disabled.

Function Deactivation:

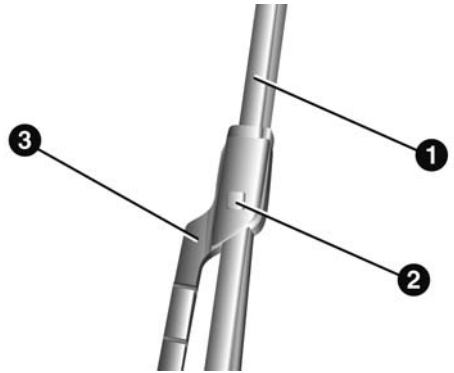
The functionality is reset if:

- Turn the ignition to the MAR/RUN position.
- Number of subsequent activations is three.
- Two minutes timer has expired after turning the ignition OFF.

NOTE: When turning the ignition ON, the blades will go into the parking position.

Front Wiper Blade Removal/Installation

1. Lift the front wiper arm upward to raise the wiper blade off of the windshield.
2. Push the release button on the arm of the wiper blade.
3. Push the wiper blade up the and remove it.

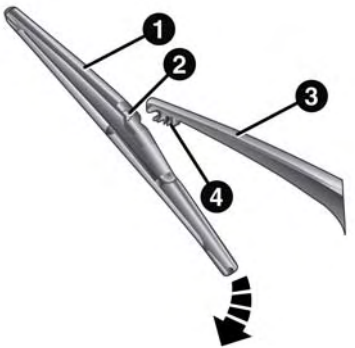


1 — Wiper Blade
2 — Release Button
3 — Wiper Arm

4. Install the wiper blade and firmly push the wiper blade until it snaps into place.

Rear Wiper Blade Removal/Installation

1. Lift the rear wiper arm upward to raise the wiper blade off of the liftgate glass.
2. Grab the bottom of the wiper blade and rotate it forward to unsnap the blade pivot pin from the wiper blade holder.



1 — Wiper Blade
2 — Blade Pivot Pin
3 — Wiper Arm
4 — Wiper Blade Holder

3. Install the wiper blade pivot pin into the wiper blade holder at the end of the wiper arm, and firmly push the wiper blade until it snaps into place.

Adding Washer Fluid

The windshield washer fluid reservoir is located in the engine compartment, and the fluid level should be checked at regular intervals. Fill the reservoir with windshield washer solvent (not engine coolant/ antifreeze). Refer to "Engine Compartment" in this section for further information.

WARNING!

Commercially available windshield washer solvents are flammable. They could ignite and burn you. Care must be exercised when filling or working around the washer solution.

Exhaust System

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

If you notice a change in the sound of the exhaust system; or if the exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle; or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged; have an authorized technician inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, have the exhaust system inspected each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

WARNING!

- **Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing CO, refer to "Safety Tips/Exhaust Gas" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.**
- **A hot exhaust system can start a fire if you park over materials that can burn. Such materials might be grass or leaves coming into contact with your exhaust system. Do not park or operate your vehicle in areas where your exhaust system can contact anything that can burn.**

CAUTION!

- **The catalytic converter requires the use of unleaded fuel only. Leaded gasoline will destroy the effectiveness of the catalyst as an emissions control device and may seriously reduce engine performance and cause serious damage to the engine.**
- **Damage to the catalytic converter can result if your vehicle is not kept in proper operating condition. In the event of engine malfunction, particularly involving engine misfire or other apparent loss of performance, have your vehicle serviced promptly. Continued operation of your vehicle with a severe malfunction could cause the converter to overheat, resulting in possible damage to the converter and vehicle.**

Under normal operating conditions, the catalytic converter will not require maintenance. However, it is important to keep the engine properly tuned to assure proper catalyst operation and prevent possible catalyst damage.

NOTE: Intentional tampering with emissions control systems can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

In unusual situations involving grossly malfunctioning engine operation, a scorching odor may suggest severe and abnormal catalyst overheating. If this occurs, stop the vehicle, turn off the engine and allow it to cool. Service, including a tune-up to manufacturer's specifications, should be obtained immediately.

To minimize the possibility of catalytic converter damage:

- Do not shut off the engine or interrupt the ignition, when the transmission is in gear and the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not try to start the engine by pushing or towing the vehicle.
- Do not idle the engine with any spark plug wires disconnected or removed, such as when diagnostic testing, or for prolonged periods during very rough idle or malfunctioning operating conditions.

Cooling System

WARNING!

- **When working near the radiator cooling fan, disconnect the fan motor lead or turn the ignition switch to the OFF position. The fan is temperature controlled and can start at any time the ignition switch is in the ON position.**
- **You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator is hot.**

Coolant Checks

Check engine coolant (antifreeze) protection every 12 months (before the onset of freezing weather, where applicable). If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty or rusty in appearance, the system should be drained, flushed and refilled with fresh engine coolant (antifreeze). Check the front of the A/C condenser for any accumulation of bugs, leaves, etc. If dirty, clean by gently spraying water from a garden hose vertically down the face of the condenser.

Cooling System — Drain, Flush And Refill

NOTE: Some vehicles require special tools to add coolant properly. Failure to fill these systems properly could lead to severe internal engine damage. If any coolant is needed to be added to the system please contact your local authorized dealer.

If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty or contains visible sediment, have an authorized dealer clean and flush with OAT coolant (antifreeze) (conforming to MS.90032).

Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals.

Selection Of Coolant

Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information.

CAUTION!

- **Mixing of engine coolant (antifreeze) other than specified Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant (antifreeze), may result in engine damage and may decrease corrosion protection.**

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant is different and should not be mixed with Hybrid Organic Additive Technology (HOAT) engine coolant (antifreeze) or any "globally compatible" coolant (antifreeze). If a non-OAT engine coolant (antifreeze) is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, the cooling system will need to be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032), by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

- **Do not use water alone or alcohol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) products. Do not use additional rust inhibitors or antirust products, as they may not be compatible with the radiator engine coolant and may plug the radiator.**

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- **This vehicle has not been designed for use with propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze). Use of propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) is not recommended.**

Adding Coolant

Your vehicle has been built with an improved engine coolant (OAT coolant conforming to MS.90032) that allows extended maintenance intervals. This engine coolant (antifreeze) can be used up to ten years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) before replacement. To prevent reducing this extended maintenance period, it is important that you use the same engine coolant (OAT coolant conforming to MS.90032) throughout the life of your vehicle.

Please review these recommendations for using Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant (antifreeze) that meets the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032. When adding engine coolant (antifreeze):

- We recommend using MOPAR® Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology) that meets the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032.
- Mix a minimum solution of 50% OAT engine coolant that meets the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032 and distilled water. Use higher concentrations (not to exceed 70%) if temperatures below –34° F (–37° C) are anticipated.
- Use only high purity water such as distilled or deionized water when mixing the water/engine coolant (antifreeze) solution. The use of lower quality water will reduce the amount of corrosion protection in the engine cooling system.

Please note that it is the owner's responsibility to maintain the proper level of protection against freezing according to the temperatures occurring in the area where the vehicle is operated.

NOTE:

- Some vehicles require special tools to add coolant properly. Failure to fill these systems properly could lead to severe internal engine damage. If any coolant is needed to be added to the system please contact your local authorized dealer.
- Mixing engine coolant (antifreeze) types is not recommended and can result in cooling system damage. If HOAT and OAT coolant are mixed in an emergency, have a authorized dealer drain, flush, and refill with OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) as soon as possible.

Cooling System Pressure Cap

The cap must be fully tightened to prevent loss of engine coolant (antifreeze) and to ensure that engine coolant (antifreeze) will return to the radiator from the coolant recovery tank.

The cap should be inspected and cleaned if there is any accumulation of foreign material on the sealing surfaces.

WARNING!

- **Do not open hot engine cooling system. Never add engine coolant (antifreeze) when the engine is overheated. Do not loosen or remove the cap to cool an overheated engine. Heat causes pressure to build up in the cooling system. To prevent scalding or injury, do not remove the pressure cap while the system is hot or under pressure.**

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- **Do not use a pressure cap other than the one specified for your vehicle. Personal injury or engine damage may result.**

Disposal Of Used Engine Coolant

Used ethylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) is a regulated substance requiring proper disposal. Check with your local authorities to determine the disposal rules for your community. To prevent ingestion by animals or children, do not store ethylene glycol-based engine coolant in open containers or allow it to remain in puddles on the ground. If ingested by a child or pet, seek emergency assistance immediately. Clean up any ground spills immediately.

Coolant Level

The coolant expansion bottle provides a quick visual method for determining that the coolant level is adequate. With the engine off and cold, the level of the engine coolant (antifreeze) in the bottle should be between the "MIN" and "MAX" marks.

As long as the engine operating temperature is satisfactory, the coolant bottle need only be checked once a month.

When additional engine coolant (antifreeze) is needed to maintain the proper level, it should be added to the coolant bottle. Do not overfill.

Points To Remember

NOTE: When the vehicle is stopped after a few miles/kilometers of operation, you may observe vapor coming from the front of the engine compartment. This is normally a result of moisture from rain, snow, or high humidity accumulating on the radiator and being vaporized when the thermostat opens, allowing hot engine coolant (antifreeze) to enter the radiator.

If an examination of your engine compartment shows no evidence of radiator or hose leaks, the vehicle may be safely driven. The vapor will soon dissipate.

- Do not overfill the coolant expansion bottle.
- Check the coolant freeze point in the radiator and in the coolant expansion bottle. If engine coolant (antifreeze) needs to be added, the contents of the coolant expansion bottle must also be protected against freezing.

- If frequent engine coolant (antifreeze) additions are required, the cooling system should be pressure tested for leaks.
- Maintain engine coolant (antifreeze) concentration at a minimum of 50% OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) and distilled water for proper corrosion protection of your engine which contains aluminum components.
- Keep the front of the radiator clean. If your vehicle is equipped with air conditioning, keep the front of the condenser clean.
- Do not change the thermostat for Summer or Winter operation. If replacement is ever necessary, install ONLY the correct type thermostat. Other designs may result in unsatisfactory engine coolant (antifreeze) performance, poor gas mileage, and increased emissions.

Brake System

In order to assure brake system performance, all brake system components should be inspected periodically. Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals.

WARNING!

Riding the brakes can lead to brake failure and possibly a collision. Driving with your foot resting or riding on the brake pedal can result in abnormally high brake temperatures, excessive lining wear, and possible brake damage. Riding the brakes may also reduce braking capacity in an emergency.

Brake Master Cylinder

The fluid level in the master cylinder should be checked when performing under hood services, or immediately if the "Brake Warning Light" is on.

Be sure to clean the top of the master cylinder area before removing the cap. If necessary, add fluid to bring the fluid level up to the requirements described on the brake fluid reservoir. Fluid level can be expected to fall as the brake pads wear. The brake fluid level should be checked when the pads are replaced. However, low fluid level may be caused by a leak and a checkup may be needed.

NOTE: If your vehicle is equipped with a **manual transmission**, the brake fluid reservoir supplies fluid to both the brake system and the clutch release system. The two systems are separated in the reservoir, and a leak in one system will not affect the other system. The **manual transmission** clutch release system should not require fluid replacement during the life of the vehicle. If the brake fluid reservoir is low and the brake system does not indicate any leaks or other problems, it may be a result of a leak in the hydraulic clutch release system. See your local authorized dealer for service.

Use only manufacturer's recommended brake fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, And Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information.

WARNING!

- **Use only manufacturer's recommended brake fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, And Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information. Using the wrong type of brake fluid can severely damage your brake system and/or impair its performance. The proper type of brake fluid for your vehicle is also identified on the original factory installed hydraulic master cylinder reservoir.**
- **To avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture, use only new brake fluid or fluid that has been in a tightly closed container. Keep the master**

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

cylinder reservoir cap secured at all times. Brake fluid in a open container absorbs moisture from the air resulting in a lower boiling point. This may cause it to boil unexpectedly during hard or prolonged braking, resulting in sudden brake failure. This could result in a collision.

- **Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts, causing the brake fluid to catch fire. Brake fluid can also damage painted and vinyl surfaces, care should be taken to avoid its contact with these surfaces.**
- **Do not allow petroleum-based fluid to contaminate the brake fluid. Brake seal components could be damaged, causing partial or complete brake failure. This could result in a collision.**

CAUTION!

Use of improper brake fluids will affect overall clutch system performance. Improper brake fluids may damage the clutch system resulting in loss of clutch function and the ability to shift the transmission.

Manual Transmission — If Equipped

Lubricant Selection

Use only the manufacturers recommended transmission fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, And Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information.

Fluid Level Check

Check the fluid level by removing the fill plug. The fluid level should be between the bottom of the fill hole and a point not more than 3/16 inch (4.7 mm) below the bottom of the hole.

Add fluid, if necessary, to maintain the proper level.

Please see your authorized dealer for service.

Frequency Of Fluid Change

Under normal operating conditions, the fluid installed at the factory will give satisfactory lubrication for the life of the vehicle. Fluid changes are not necessary unless lubricant has become contaminated with water.

NOTE: If contaminated with water, the fluid should be changed immediately.

Euro Twin Clutch Transmission — If Equipped

Selection Of Lubricant

It is important to use the proper transmission fluid to ensure optimum transmission performance and life. Use only the manufacturer's specified transmission fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in this section for fluid specifications. It is important to maintain the transmission fluid at the correct level using the recommended fluid. No chemical flushes should be used in any transmission; only the approved lubricant should be used.

Special Additives

The manufacturer strongly recommends against using any special additives in the transmission.

Transmission fluid is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives. Therefore, do not add any fluid additives to the transmission. The only exception to this policy is the use of special dyes for diagnosing fluid leaks.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your transmission as the chemicals can damage your transmission components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Fluid Level Check

The fluid level is preset at the factory and does not require adjustment under normal operating conditions. Routine fluid level checks are not required, therefore the transmission has no dipstick. Your authorized dealer can check your transmission fluid level using special service tools. If you notice fluid leakage or transmission malfunction, visit your authorized dealer immediately to have the transmission fluid level checked. Operating the vehicle with an improper fluid level can cause severe transmission damage.

CAUTION!

If a transmission fluid leak occurs, visit your authorized dealer immediately. Severe transmission damage may occur. Your authorized dealer has the proper tools to adjust the fluid level accurately.

Fluid Changes

Under normal operating conditions, the fluid installed at the factory will provide satisfactory lubrication for the life of the vehicle. However, if the vehicle is used for police, fleet, taxi, etc., change the fluid as indicated in the Maintenance Schedule. In addition, change the fluid if it becomes contaminated (with water, etc.), or if the transmission is disassembled for any reason.

Automatic Transmission — Aisin F21-250 HD Transmission — If Equipped

Selection Of Lubricant

It is important to use the proper transmission fluid to ensure optimum transmission performance and life. Use only the manufacturer's specified transmission fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, And Genuine Parts" in this section for fluid specifications. It is important to maintain the transmission fluid at the correct level using the recommended fluid. No chemical flushes should be used in any transmission; only the approved lubricant should be used.

CAUTION!

Using a transmission fluid other than the manufacturer's recommended fluid may cause deterioration in transmission shift quality and/or torque converter shudder. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in this section for fluid specifications.

Special Additives

The manufacturer strongly recommends against using any special additives in the transmission.

Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF) is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives. Therefore, do not add any fluid additives to the transmission. The only exception to this policy is the use of special dyes for diagnosing fluid leaks. Avoid using transmission sealers as they may adversely affect seals.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your transmission as the chemicals can damage your transmission components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Fluid Level Check

The fluid level is preset at the factory and does not require adjustment under normal operating conditions. Routine fluid level checks are not required, therefore the transmission has no dipstick. Your authorized dealer can check your transmission fluid level using special service tools. If you notice fluid leakage or transmission malfunction, visit your authorized dealer immediately to have the transmission fluid level checked. Operating the vehicle with an improper fluid level can cause severe transmission damage.

CAUTION!

If a transmission fluid leak occurs, visit your authorized dealer immediately. Severe transmission damage may occur. Your authorized dealer has the proper tools to adjust the fluid level accurately.

Fluid And Filter Changes

Under normal operating conditions, the fluid installed at the factory will provide satisfactory lubrication for the life of the vehicle. Routine fluid and filter changes are not required. However, change the fluid and filter if the fluid becomes contaminated (with water, etc.), or if the transmission is disassembled for any reason.

Appearance Care And Protection From Corrosion

Protection Of Body And Paint From Corrosion

Vehicle body care requirements vary according to geographic locations and usage. Chemicals that make roads passable in snow and ice and those that are sprayed on trees and road surfaces during other seasons are highly corrosive to the metal in your vehicle. Outside parking, which exposes your vehicle to airborne contaminants, road surfaces on which the vehicle is operated, extreme hot or cold weather and other extreme conditions will have an adverse effect on paint, metal trim, and underbody protection.

The following maintenance recommendations will enable you to obtain maximum benefit from the corrosion resistance built into your vehicle.

What Causes Corrosion?

Corrosion is the result of deterioration or removal of paint and protective coatings from your vehicle.

The most common causes are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture accumulation.
- Stone and gravel impact.
- Insects, tree sap and tar.
- Salt in the air near seacoast localities.
- Atmospheric fallout/industrial pollutants.

Washing

- Wash your vehicle regularly. Always wash your vehicle in the shade using MOPAR® Car Wash, or a mild car wash soap, and rinse the panels completely with clear water.
- If insects, tar, or other similar deposits have accumulated on your vehicle, use MOPAR® Super Kleen Bug and Tar Remover to remove.
- Use a high quality cleaner wax, such as MOPAR® Cleaner Wax to remove road film, stains and to protect your paint finish. Take care never to scratch the paint.
- Avoid using abrasive compounds and power buffing that may diminish the gloss or thin out the paint finish.

CAUTION!

- **Do not use abrasive or strong cleaning materials such as steel wool or scouring powder that will scratch metal and painted surfaces.**
- **Use of power washers exceeding 1,200 psi (8 274 kPa) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.**
- **If the engine compartment is washed with an high pressure jet, keep it at a distance of at least 8 inches (20 centimeters) from filler surface.**

Special Care

- If you drive on salted or dusty roads or if you drive near the ocean, hose off the undercarriage at least once a month.
- It is important that the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and trunk be kept clear and open.

- If you detect any stone chips or scratches in the paint, touch them up immediately. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.
- If your vehicle is damaged due to a collision or similar cause that destroys the paint and protective coating, have your vehicle repaired as soon as possible. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.
- If you carry special cargo such as chemicals, fertilizers, de-icer salt, etc., be sure that such materials are well packaged and sealed.
- If a lot of driving is done on gravel roads, consider mud or stone shields behind each wheel.
- Use MOPAR® Touch Up Paint on scratches as soon as possible. Your authorized dealer has touch up paint to match the color of your vehicle.

Wheel And Wheel Trim Care

- All wheels and wheel trim, especially aluminum and chrome plated wheels, should be cleaned regularly with a mild soap and water to prevent corrosion.
- To remove heavy soil and/or excessive brake dust, use MOPAR® Wheel Cleaner.

NOTE: If your vehicle is equipped with Dark Vapor or Black Satin Chrome wheels DO NOT USE wheel cleaners, abrasives or polishing compounds. They will permanently damage this finish and such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. USE ONLY MILD SOAP AND WATER WITH A SOFT CLOTH. Used on a regular basis this is all that is required to maintain this finish.

CAUTION!

Do not use scouring pads, steel wool, a bristle brush, or metal polishes. Do not use oven cleaner. These products may damage the wheel's protective finish. Avoid automatic car washes that use acidic solutions or harsh brushes that may damage the wheel's protective finish. Only MOPAR® Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

Stain Repel Fabric Cleaning Procedure — If Equipped

Stain Repel seats may be cleaned in the following manner:

- Remove as much of the stain as possible by blotting with a clean, dry towel.
- Blot any remaining stain with a clean, damp towel.
- For tough stains, apply MOPAR® Total Clean, or a mild soap solution to a clean, damp cloth and remove stain. Use a fresh, damp towel to remove soap residue.
- For grease stains, apply MOPAR® Multi-Purpose Cleaner to a clean, damp cloth and remove stain. Use a fresh, damp towel to remove soap residue.
- Do not use any harsh solvents or any other form of protectants on Stain Repel products.

Interior Care

Use MOPAR® Total Clean to clean fabric upholstery and carpeting.

Use MOPAR® Total Clean to clean vinyl upholstery.

MOPAR® Total Clean is specifically recommended for leather upholstery.

Your leather upholstery can be best preserved by regular cleaning with a damp soft cloth. Small particles of dirt can act as an abrasive and damage the leather upholstery and should be removed promptly with a damp cloth. Stubborn soils can be removed easily with a soft cloth and MOPAR® Total Clean. Care should be taken to avoid soaking your leather upholstery with any liquid. Please do not use polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents, or ammonia-based cleaners to clean your leather upholstery. Application of a leather conditioner is not required to maintain the original condition.

WARNING!

Do not use volatile solvents for cleaning purposes. Many are potentially flammable, and if used in closed areas they may cause respiratory harm.

CAUTION!

Direct contact of air fresheners, insect repellents, suntan lotions, or hand sanitizers to the plastic, painted, or decorated surfaces of the interior may cause permanent damage. Wipe away immediately.

CAUTION!

Damage caused by these type of products may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

CAUTION!

Do not use Alcohol and Alcohol-based and/or Keton based cleaning products to clean leather seats, as damage to the seat may result.

Cleaning Headlights

Your vehicle has plastic headlights that are lighter and less susceptible to stone breakage than glass headlights.

Plastic is not as scratch resistant as glass and therefore different lens cleaning procedures must be followed.

To minimize the possibility of scratching the lenses and reducing light output, avoid wiping with a dry cloth. To remove road dirt, wash with a mild soap solution followed by rinsing.

Do not use abrasive cleaning components, solvents, steel wool or other aggressive material to clean the lenses.

Glass Surfaces

All glass surfaces should be cleaned on a regular basis with MOPAR® Glass Cleaner, or any commercial household-type glass cleaner. Never use an abrasive type cleaner. Use caution when cleaning the inside rear window equipped with electric defrosters or windows equipped with radio antennas. Do not use scrapers or other sharp instrument that may scratch the elements.

When cleaning the rear view mirror, spray cleaner on the towel or rag that you are using. Do not spray cleaner directly on the mirror.

Instrument Panel Cover

The instrument panel cover has a low glare surface which minimizes reflections on the windshield. Do not use protectants or other products which may cause undesirable reflections. Use soap and warm water to restore the low glare surface.

Instrument Panel Bezels

CAUTION!

When installing hanging air fresheners in your vehicle, read the installation instructions carefully. Some air fresheners will damage the finish of painted or decorated parts if allowed to directly contact any surface.

Cleaning Plastic Instrument Cluster Lenses

The lenses in front of the instruments in this vehicle are molded in clear plastic. When cleaning the lenses, care must be taken to avoid scratching the plastic.

1. Clean with a wet soft rag. A mild soap solution may be used, but do not use high alcohol content or abrasive cleaners. If soap is used, wipe clean with a clean damp rag.
2. Dry with a soft cloth.

Seat Belt Maintenance

Do not bleach, dye or clean the belts with chemical solvents or abrasive cleaners. This will weaken the fabric. Sun damage can also weaken the fabric.

If the belts need cleaning, use a mild soap solution or lukewarm water. Do not remove the belts from the car to wash them. Dry with a soft cloth.

Replace the belts if they appear frayed or worn or if the buckles do not work properly.

WARNING!

A frayed or torn belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.).

FUSES

WARNING!

- **When replacing a blown fuse, always use an appropriate replacement fuse with the same amp rating as the original fuse. Never replace a fuse**

(Continued)

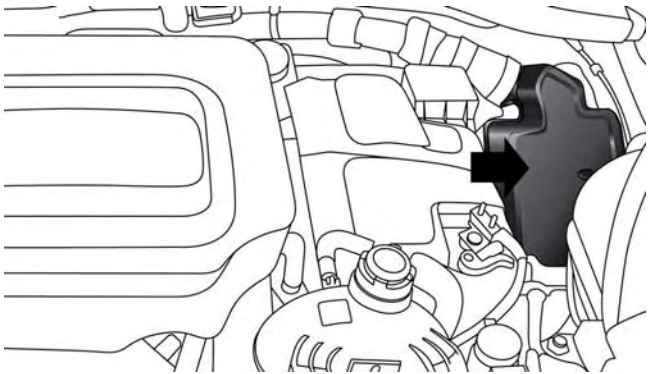
WARNING! *(Continued)*

with another fuse of higher amp rating. Never replace a blown fuse with metal wires or any other material. Failure to use proper fuses may result in serious personal injury, fire and/or property damage.

- **Before replacing a fuse, make sure that the ignition is off and that all the other services are switched off and/or disengaged.**
- **If the replaced fuse blows again, contact an authorized dealer.**
- **If a general protection fuse for safety systems (air bag system, braking system), power unit systems (engine system, gearbox system) or steering system blows, contact an authorized dealer.**

Underhood Fuses

The Front Distribution Unit is located on the right side of the engine compartment, next to the battery. To access the fuses, press the release tabs and remove the cover.



Front Distribution Unit

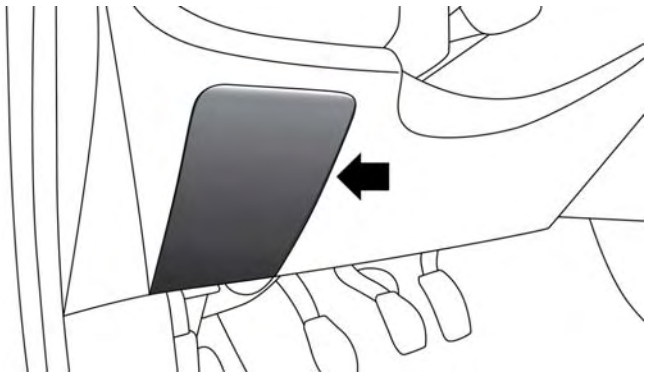
The ID number of the electrical component corresponding to each fuse can be found on the back of the cover.

Cavity	Maxi Fuse	Mini Fuse	Description
F01	60 Amp Blue	–	Body Controller
F02	60 Amp Blue	–	Body Controller Rear Distribution Unit
F03	20 Amp Yellow	–	Ignition Switch
F04	40 Amp Orange	–	Anti-Lock Brake Pump
F05	70 Amp Tan	–	Electric Power Steering
F06	30 Amp Green	–	Radiator Fan - Low Speed
F07	50 Amp Red	–	Radiator Fan - High Speed
F08	40 Amp Orange	–	Blower Motor
F09	–	7.5 Amp Brown	Transmission
F10	–	15 Amp Blue	Horn
F11	–	10 Amp Red	Powertrain
F14	–	20 Amp Yellow	Power Outlet 115V
F15	–	15 Amp Blue	Transmission
F16	–	7.5 Amp Brown	Transmission Powertrain
F17	–	10 Amp Red	Powertrain

Cavity	Maxi Fuse	Mini Fuse	Description
F18	–	5 Amp Tan	Powertrain (Multiair – If Equipped)
F19	–	7.5 Amp Brown	Air Conditioning
F20	–	30 Amp Green	Rear Defroster
F21	–	15 Amp Blue	Fuel Pump
F23	–	20 Amp Yellow	Anti-Lock Brake Valves
F24	–	7.5 Amp Brown	Stability Control System
F30	–	5 Amp Tan	After Run Pump
F81	70 Amp Tan	–	PTC (Secondary)
F82	40 Amp Orange	–	Transmission
F83	40 Amp Orange	–	PTC (Primary)
F84		7.5 Amp Brown	Transmission
F85		15 Amp Blue	Front Power Outlet 12V
F86	–	15 Amp Blue	Rear Power Outlet 12V
F88		7.5 Amp Brown	Heated Mirrors

Interior Fuses

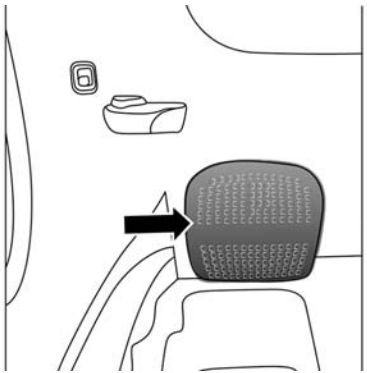
The interior fuse panel is part of the Body Control Module (BCM) and is located on the driver's side under the instrument panel.



Interior Fuse Panel

Rear Interior Fuses

The rear interior fuse panel is located on the driver's side in the rear compartment.



Rear Fuse Panel

VEHICLE STORAGE

If you are leaving your vehicle dormant for more than 21 days, you may want to take these steps to protect your battery.

- Disconnect the negative cable from the battery.
- Anytime you store your vehicle, or keep it out of service (e.g., vacation) for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes in the fresh air and high blower setting. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

REPLACEMENT BULBS

Interior Bulbs

	Bulb Number
Overhead Lamp	C5W
Sun Visors	C5W
Courtesy Lamp	W5W
Glove Compartment	C5W
Rear Courtesy Lamp	C5W

Exterior Bulbs

	Bulb Number
Front Low and High Beam Headlamp	HIR2LL
Front Turn Signal Lamps	WY21W
Front Parking/Daytime Running Lamps	W21/5W
Front Side Marker Lamps	LED (See Authorized dealer)
Rear Tail/Stop Lamps	P21/5W
Rear Tail Lamp	LED (See Authorized dealer)
Rear Turn Signal Lamps	P21W
Rear Backup Lamps	W16W
Rear Side Marker Lamps	LED (See Authorized dealer)
Center High Mounted Stop Lamp	LED (See Authorized dealer)
Front Fog Lamps	H11
Rear Fog Lamps - If Equipped	W16W

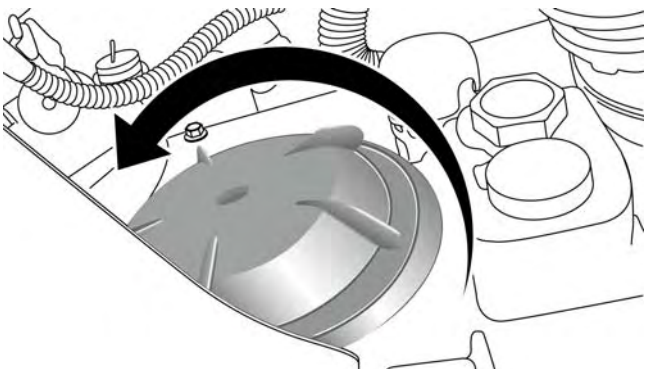
	Bulb Number
License Plate Lamps	W5W
NOTE: Numbers refer to commercial bulb types that can be purchased from your authorized dealer.	
If a bulb needs to be replaced, visit your authorized dealer or refer to the applicable Service Manual.	

BULB REPLACEMENT

NOTE: Lens fogging can occur under certain atmospheric conditions. This will usually clear as atmospheric conditions change to allow the condensation to change back into a vapor. Turning the lamps on will usually accelerate the clearing process.

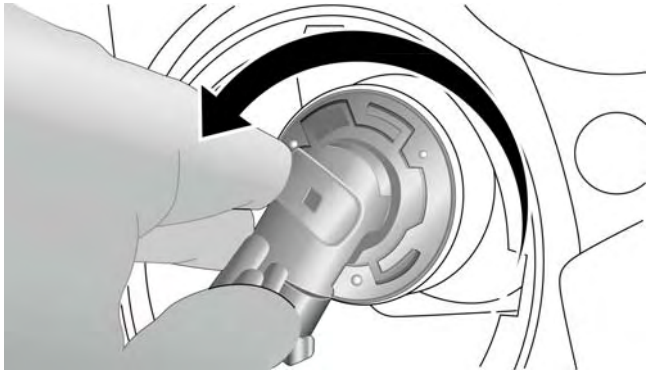
Headlamps Low Beam and High Beam

1. Remove the plastic sealing cap from the back of the headlamp housing by turning it counter-clockwise .



Headlamp Sealing Cap Removal

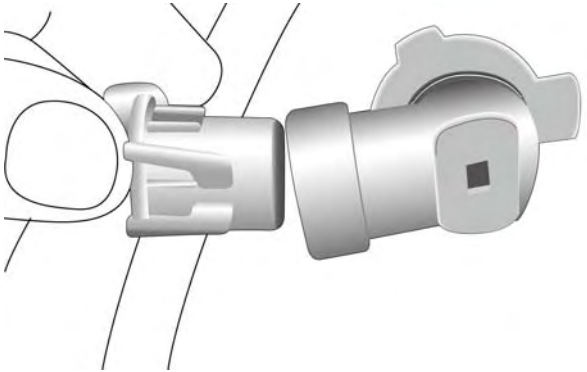
2. Rotate the bulb counter-clockwise.



Bulb Removal Procedure

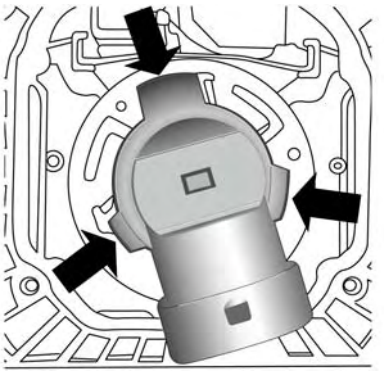
3. Remove the bulb when all the tabs are aligned with the openings in the metal holder.

4. Disconnect the electrical connector from the bulb.



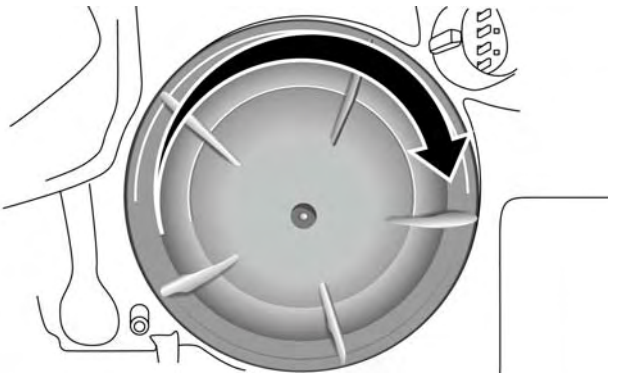
Electrical Connector Removal

5. Install the new bulb and rotate clockwise to lock in place.



New Bulb Installation

6. Reinstall the plastic cap.



Headlamp Sealing Cap Installation

Front Turn Signal, Parking And Daytime Running Lamps

1. Turn front wheels inboard to access upper cover in wheel liner.
2. Open the upper cover on the front of the wheel liner.
3. Remove the cap from the back of the lower headlamp housing.
4. Rotate the bulb counter clockwise and remove.
5. Install the bulb into socket, and rotate bulb/socket clockwise into lamp locking it in place.
6. Reinstall the plastic cap and close the cover on the wheel liner.

Front Fog Lamps

To replace the front fog lights, see your authorized dealer.

Front, Rear Roof Lamps

1. Remove two screw and remove the lamp assembly.
2. Remove the socket bulb by turning counterclockwise.
3. Remove bulb and replace as needed.
4. Reinstall the bulb socket and rotate clockwise to lock in place.
5. Reinstall lamp.

Rear Tail, Stop, Backup And Turn Signal Lamps

1. Open the liftgate.
2. Remove the tail lamp access panel.
3. Remove the two screws that secure the tail lamp to the body of the vehicle.
4. Remove the tail lamp assembly.

5. Remove the two screws that secure the backplate to the tail lamp housing.
6. Separate the backplate from the tail lamp housing.
7. Remove the tail, stop, or turn signal bulbs by pushing them slightly and turning counter-clockwise.
8. Remove the backup lamp bulb by pulling straight out.
9. Replace lamps as required and reinstall lamp.

Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)

This light is an LED assembly. See your authorized dealer for replacement.

FLUID CAPACITIES

	U.S.	Metric
Fuel (Approximate)	13.1 Gallons	50 Liters
Engine Oil with Filter		
1.4L Turbo Engine	4 Quarts	3.8 Liters
Cooling System		
1.4 Liter Turbo Engine (MOPAR® Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula).	6.1 Quarts	5.8 Liters

FLUIDS, LUBRICANTS, AND GENUINE PARTS

Engine

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine Coolant – 1.4L Turbo Engine	We recommend you use MOPAR® Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology) or equivalent meeting the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-90032.
Engine Oil – 1.4L Turbo Engine	We recommend you use SAE 5W-40 API Certified Synthetic Engine Oil, meeting the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-12991. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade.
Engine Oil Filter – 1.4L Turbo Engine	We recommend you use MOPAR® Engine Oil Filter.
Spark Plugs – 1.4L Turbo Engine	We recommend you use MOPAR® Spark Plugs.
Fuel Selection – 1.4L Turbo Engine	87 Octane Acceptable — 91 Octane Recommended, 0-15% Ethanol

CAUTION!

- **Mixing of engine coolant (antifreeze) other than specified Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant (antifreeze), may result in engine damage and may decrease corrosion protection. Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant is different and should not be mixed with Hybrid Organic Additive Technology (HOAT) engine coolant (antifreeze) or any "globally compatible" coolant (antifreeze). If a non-OAT engine coolant (antifreeze) is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, the cooling system will**

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

need to be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032), by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.
- **Do not use water alone or alcohol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) products. Do not use additional rust inhibitors or antirust products, as they may not be compatible with the radiator engine coolant and may plug the radiator.**
- **This vehicle has not been designed for use with propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze). Use of propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) is not recommended.**

Chassis

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Manual Transmission – If Equipped	We recommend you use MOPAR® C Series Manual & Dual Dry Clutch Transmission Fluid
Euro Twin Clutch Transmission – If Equipped	**Gear Oil:** Use only MOPAR® C Series Manual & Dual Dry Clutch Transmission Fluid or equivalent. **Control system:** Use only MOPAR® C Series DDCT SAE 75W Hydraulic Fluid or equivalent. Failure to use the correct fluid may affect the function or performance of your transmission.
Automatic Transmission – Aisin F21-250 HD Transmission – If Equipped	Use only MOPAR® AW-1 Automatic Transmission Fluid or equivalent. Failure to use the correct fluid may affect the function or performance of your transmission.
Brake Master Cylinder	We recommend you use MOPAR® DOT 4. If DOT 4 brake fluid is not available, then DOT 3 is acceptable.

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES

CONTENTS

■ MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE 406

□ Maintenance Chart 408

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic oil change indicator system. The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

Based on engine operation conditions, the oil change indicator message will illuminate in the instrument cluster. This means that service is required for your vehicle. Operating conditions such as frequent short-trips, trailer tow and extremely hot or cold ambient temperatures will influence when the "Change Oil" or "Oil Change Required" message is displayed. Severe Operating Conditions can cause the change oil message to illuminate as early as 3,500 miles (5,600 km) since last reset. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within the next 500 miles (805 km).

Your authorized dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change. If a scheduled oil change is performed by someone other than your authorized dealer, the message can be reset by referring to the steps described under "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

NOTE: Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 10,000 miles (16,000 km) or twelve months, whichever comes first.

Severe Duty All Models

Change Engine Oil at 4,000 miles (6,500 km) if the vehicle is operated in a dusty and off road environment. This type of vehicle use is considered Severe Duty

Once A Month Or Before A Long Trip:

- Check engine oil level.
- Check windshield washer fluid level.
- Check the tire inflation pressures and look for unusual wear or damage.
- Check the fluid levels of the coolant reservoir, and brake master cylinder reservoir, and fill as needed.
- Check function of all interior and exterior lights.

Required Maintenance Intervals.

Refer to the maintenance schedules on the following page for the required maintenance intervals.

At Every Oil Change Interval As Indicated By Oil Change Indicator System:
• Change oil and filter.
• Rotate the tires. **Rotate at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on.**
• Inspect battery and clean and tighten terminals as required.
• Inspect brake pads, shoes, rotors, drums, and hoses.
• Inspect engine cooling system protection and hoses.
• Check and adjust hand brake.
• Inspect exhaust system.
• Inspect engine air cleaner if using in dusty or off-road conditions.

Maintenance Chart

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000
Or Years:	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**	**11**	**12**	**13**	**14**	**15**
Or Kilometers:	**32,000**	**48,000**	**64,000**	**80,000**	**96,000**	**112,000**	**128,000**	**144,000**	**160,000**	**176,000**	**192,000**	**208,000**	**224,000**	**240,000**
Additional Inspections														
Inspect the CV joints.		X			X			X			X			X
Inspect front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals, and replace if necessary.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect the brake linings, parking brake function.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000
Or Years:	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**	**11**	**12**	**13**	**14**	**15**
Or Kilometers:	**32,000**	**48,000**	**64,000**	**80,000**	**96,000**	**112,000**	**128,000**	**144,000**	**160,000**	**176,000**	**192,000**	**208,000**	**224,000**	**240,000**
Additional Maintenance														
Replace engine air filter.		X			X			X			X			X
Replace cabin air filter.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Replace Brake Fluid every two years	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Clean and lube sun roof tracks.	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Replace spark plugs. **		X			X			X			X			X

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000
Or Years:	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Kilometers:	32,000	48,000	64,000	80,000	96,000	112,000	128,000	144,000	160,000	176,000	192,000	208,000	224,000	240,000
Change the transmission fluid (manual, or Euro Twin Clutch) if using your vehicle for any of the following: trailer towing, heavy loading, taxi, police, delivery service (commercial service), off-road, desert operation or more than 50% of your driving is at sustained speeds during hot weather, above 90°F (32°C).				X					X					X
Flush and replace the engine coolant at 10 years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) whichever comes first.									X					X

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000
Or Years:	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Kilometers:	32,000	48,000	64,000	80,000	96,000	112,000	128,000	144,000	160,000	176,000	192,000	208,000	224,000	240,000
Inspect and replace PCV valve if necessary.									X					
Replace the timing belt.														X

** The spark plug change interval is mileage based only, yearly intervals do not apply.

WARNING!

- **You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.**
- **Failure to properly inspect and maintain your vehicle could result in a component malfunction and effect vehicle handling and performance. This could cause an accident.**

IF YOU NEED CONSUMER ASSISTANCE

CONTENTS

- SUGGESTIONS FOR OBTAINING SERVICE FOR YOUR VEHICLE 415
  - Prepare For The Appointment. 415
  - Prepare A List 415
  - Be Reasonable With Requests 415
- IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE 415
  - FIAT Customer Center 416
  - FIAT Canada Customer Center 416
  - Customer Assistance For The Hearing Or Speech Impaired (TDD/TTY) 417
  - Service Contract 417
- WARRANTY INFORMATION 418
- REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS 418
  - In The 50 United States And Washington, D.C.. 418
  - In Canada. 419
- PUBLICATION ORDER FORMS 419

■ DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADES 420
□ Treadwear 421
□ Traction Grades 421
□ Temperature Grades 421

SUGGESTIONS FOR OBTAINING SERVICE FOR YOUR VEHICLE

Prepare For The Appointment

If you are having warranty work done, be sure to have the right papers with you. Take your warranty folder. All work to be performed may not be covered by the warranty. Discuss additional charges with the service manager. Keep a maintenance log of your vehicle's service history. This can often provide a clue to the current problem.

Prepare A List

Make a written list of your vehicle's problems or the specific work you want done. If you've had an accident or work done that is not on your maintenance log, let the service advisor know.

Be Reasonable With Requests

If you list a number of items and you must have your vehicle by the end of the day, discuss the situation with the service advisor and list the items in order of priority. At many authorized dealers, you may obtain a rental vehicle at a minimal daily charge. If you need a rental, it is advisable to make these arrangements when you call for an appointment.

IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE

The manufacturer and its authorized dealer are vitally interested in your satisfaction. We want you to be happy with our products and services.

Warranty service must be done by an authorized dealer. We strongly recommend that you take the vehicle to an authorized dealer. They know your vehicle the best, and are most concerned that you get prompt and high quality service. The manufacturer's authorized dealer have the facilities, factory-trained technicians, special tools, and the latest information to ensure the vehicle is fixed correctly and in a timely manner.

This is why you should always talk to an authorized dealer service manager first. Most matters can be resolved with this process.

- If for some reason you are still not satisfied, talk to the general manager or owner of the authorized dealer. They want to know if you need assistance.
- If an authorized dealer is unable to resolve the concern, you may contact the manufacturer's customer center.

Any communication to the manufacturer's customer center should include the following information:

- Owner's name and address
- Owner's telephone number (home and office)
- Authorized dealer name
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Vehicle delivery date and mileage

FIAT Customer Center

P.O. Box 21–8004 Auburn Hills, MI 48321–8004 Phone: 1-888-242-6342

FIAT Canada Customer Center

P.O. Box 1621 Windsor, Ontario N9A 4H6 Phone: 1-800-465-2001 (English) Phone: 1-800-387-9983 (French)

Customer Assistance For The Hearing Or Speech Impaired (TDD/TTY)

To assist customers who have hearing difficulties, the manufacturer has installed special TDD (Telecommunication Devices for the Deaf) equipment at its customer center. Any hearing or speech impaired customer, who has access to a TDD or a conventional teletypewriter (TTY) in the United States, can communicate with the manufacturer by dialing 1-800-380-CHRY.

Canadian residents with hearing difficulties that require assistance can use the special needs relay service offered by Bell Canada. For TTY teletypewriter users, dial 711 and for Voice callers, dial 1-800-855-0511 to connect with a Bell Relay Service operator.

Service Contract

You may have purchased a service contract for a vehicle to help protect you from the high cost of unexpected repairs after the manufacturer's New Vehicle Limited Warranty expires. The manufacturer stands behind only the manufacturer's service contracts. If you purchased a manufacturer's service contract, you will receive Plan Provisions and an Owner Identification Card in the mail within three weeks of the vehicle delivery date. If you have any questions about the service contract, call the manufacturer's Service Contract National Customer Hotline at 1-800-521-9922 (Canadian residents, call (800) 465-2001 English / (800) 387-9983 French).

The manufacturer will not stand behind any service contract that is not the manufacturer's service contract. It is not responsible for any service contract other than the manufacturer's service contract. If you purchased a service contract that is not a manufacturer's service contract, and you require service after the manufacturer's New Vehicle Limited Warranty expires, please refer to the contract documents, and contact the person listed in those documents.

We appreciate that you have made a major investment when you purchased the vehicle. An authorized dealer has also made a major investment in facilities, tools, and training to assure that you are absolutely delighted with the ownership experience. You will be pleased with their sincere efforts to resolve any warranty issues or related concerns.

WARNING!

Engine exhaust (internal combustion engines only), some of its constituents, and certain vehicle components contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm.

WARRANTY INFORMATION

See the Warranty Information Booklet, located on the DVD, for the terms and provisions of FCA USA LLC warranties applicable to this vehicle and market.

REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS

In The 50 United States And Washington, D.C.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect that could cause a crash or cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying the manufacturer.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your authorized dealer, and the manufacturer.

To contact NHTSA, you may either call the Auto Safety Hotline toll free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424- 9153), or go to http://www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE., West Building, Washington, D.C. 20590.

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from http://www.safercar.gov.

In Canada

If you believe that your vehicle has a safety defect, you should contact the Customer Service Department immediately. Canadian customers who wish to report a safety defect to the Canadian government should contact Transport Canada, Motor Vehicle Defect Investigations and Recalls at 1-800-333-0510 or go to http://www.tc.gc.ca/roadsafety/

PUBLICATION ORDER FORMS

To order the following manuals, you may use either the website or the phone numbers listed below. Visa, Mastercard, American Express, and Discover orders are accepted. If you prefer mailing your payment, please call for an order form.

NOTE: A street address is required when ordering manuals (no P.O. Boxes).

Service Manuals

These comprehensive Service Manuals provide the information that students and professional technicians need in diagnosing/troubleshooting, problem solving, maintaining, servicing, and repairing FIAT Group Automobiles vehicles. A complete working knowledge of the vehicle, system, and/or components is written in straightforward language with illustrations, diagrams, and charts.

Diagnostic Procedure Manuals

Diagnostic Procedure Manuals are filled with diagrams, charts and detailed illustrations. These practical manuals make it easy for students and technicians to find and fix problems on computer-controlled vehicle systems and features. They show exactly how to find and correct problems the first time, using step-by-step troubleshooting and drivability procedures, proven diagnostic tests and a complete list of all tools and equipment.

Owner's Manuals

These Owner's Manuals have been prepared with the assistance of service and engineering specialists to acquaint you with specific FIAT Group Automobiles vehicles. Included are starting, operating, emergency and maintenance procedures as well as specifications, capabilities and safety tips.

- *Call toll free at:*

1-800-890-4038 (U.S.)

1-800-387-1143 (Canada)

Or

- *Visit us on the Worldwide Web at:*

www.techauthority.com

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADES

The following tire grading categories were established by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration. The specific grade rating assigned by the tire's manufacturer in each category is shown on the sidewall of the tires on your vehicle.

All passenger car tires must conform to Federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

Treadwear

The Treadwear grade is a comparative rating, based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices, and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction Grades

The Traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. These grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement, as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

WARNING!

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature Grades

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat, when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure.

The grade C corresponds to a level of performance, which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel, than the minimum required by law.

WARNING!

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

INDEX

Adding Engine Coolant (Antifreeze) 371
Adding Fuel 306
Adding Washer Fluid 366
Additives, Fuel 304
Air bag 45
Air Bag
  Advance Front Air Bag 47
  Air bag Operation 47
  Air Bag Warning Light 58
  Driver Knee Air Bag 49
  Enhanced Accident Response 55
  Event Data Recorder (EDR) 60
  If A Deployment Occurs 54
  Knee Impact Bolsters 48
  Side Air Bags 49
Air bag Light 58, 85, 169
Air Cleaner, Engine (Engine Air Cleaner Filter) 356
Air Conditioner Maintenance 358
Air Conditioning Filter 360
Air Conditioning Refrigerant 358, 359
Air Conditioning System 358
Air Pressure, Tires 283
Alarm (Security Alarm) 15
Alarm System (Security Alarm) 15
Alfa Twin Clutch Transmission
  Fluid Type 379
Alterations/Modifications, Vehicle 8
Antifreeze (Engine Coolant) 370, 400
  Capacities 400
  Disposal 373
Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) 260
Anti-Lock Warning Light 169
Appearance Care 382
Arming System (Security Alarm) 15
Audio Systems (Radio) 191
Automatic Dimming Mirror 93
Automatic Transmission 234, 246, 380, 382
  Adding Fluid 381, 382

Autostick 253
Fluid and Filter Changes 382
Fluid Change 382
Fluid Level Check 381
Fluid Type 403
Gear Ranges 248
Special Additives 381
Autostick 253
Auto Up Power Windows 27

Battery 357
Jump Starting 336
Belts, Seat 85
Body Mechanism Lubrication 362
B-Pillar Location 276
Brake Assist System 262
Brake Fluid 403
Brake, Parking 258
Brakes 375
Brake System 260, 375
Anti-Lock (ABS) 260
Master Cylinder 375
Parking 258
Warning Light 169
Brake/Transmission Interlock 236
Bulb Replacement 394, 396
Bulbs, Light 87, 394

Camera, Rear 135
Capacities, Antifreeze (Engine Coolant) 400
Capacities, Fluid 400
Caps, Filler
Fuel 347
Oil (Engine) 355
Carbon Monoxide Warning 84, 305
Car Washes 383
Cellular Phone 194
Center High Mounted Stop Light 400

Chains, Tire 294
Changing A Flat Tire 328
Chart, Tire Sizing 271
Check Engine Light (Malfunction Indicator Light) . .169
Checking Your Vehicle For Safety 83
Checks, Safety 83
Child Restraint 61
Child Restraints
  Booster Seats 65
  Child Restraints 61
  Child Seat Installation 79
  How To Stow An Unused ALR Seat Belt 75
  Infants And Child Restraints 63
  Install A LATCH-compatible Child Restraint 74
  Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt 76
  Lower Anchors And Tethers For Children 68
  Older Children And Child Restraints 64
  Seating Positions 67
Child Safety Locks 24
Cigar Lighter 151
Clean Air Gasoline 303
Cleaning
  Wheels 384
  Windshield Wiper Blades 363
Climate Control 194
  Manual 194
Clutch 375
Clutch Fluid 375
Compact Disc (CD) Maintenance 193
Compact Spare Tire 288
Connector
  UCI 191
  Universal Consumer Interface (UCI) 191
Contract, Service 417
Coolant (Antifreeze) 400, 401
Cooling System 369
  Adding Coolant (Antifreeze) 371

Coolant Level 370, 374
Disposal of Used Coolant 373
Drain, Flush, and Refill 370
Inspection 374
Points to Remember 373, 374
Pressure Cap 373
Selection of Coolant (Antifreeze) 370
Corrosion Protection 382
Cruise Light 169
Cupholders 152
Customer Assistance 415

Data Recorder, Event 60
Daytime Running Lights 114
Dealer Service. 353
Deck Lid, Emergency Release 29
Defroster, Windshield 85, 197
Diagnostic System, Onboard 352
Dipsticks
Automatic Transmission 381
Disposal
Antifreeze (Engine Coolant) 373
Door Locks 21
Door Opener, Garage. 138
Downshifting 234
Driving
Through Flowing, Rising, or Shallow Standing Water 256

Electrical Outlet, Auxiliary (Power Outlet). 150
Electrical Power Outlets. 150
Electric Remote Mirrors. 95
Electronic Brake Control System 260
Brake Assist System 262
Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM) 268
Electronic Speed Control (Cruise Control) 124
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) 265

Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) . .135, 180
Exit Trip 185
Start Of Trip Procedure 185
Emergency Deck Lid Release 29
Emergency, In Case of
Hazard Warning Flasher 313
Jacking 328
Jump Starting 336
Towing 343
Emergency Trunk Release 29
Engine
Air Cleaner 356
Break-In Recommendations 82
Checking Oil Level 354
Compartment 351
Cooling 369
Exhaust Gas Caution 84, 305
Fails to Start 231
Flooded, Starting 231
Fuel Requirements 302
Oil 354, 400
Oil Filler Cap 355
Oil Filter 356
Oil Selection 355
Overheating 313
Starting 229
Temperature Gauge 169
Enhanced Accident Response Feature 55
Euro Twin Clutch Transmission. 234, 236, 352
Fluid Type 378, 380, 403
Gear Ranges 238
Event Data Recorder 60
Exhaust Gas Caution 84, 305
Exhaust System 84, 367
Exterior Lights 87

Filler Location Fuel 169
Filters
Air Cleaner 356
Air Conditioning 360
Engine Fuel 401
Engine Oil 356
Engine Oil Disposal 356
Flashers
Turn Signal 87
Flooded Engine Starting 231
Fluid, Brake 403
Fluid Capacities 400
Fluid Leaks 87
Fluid Level Checks
Automatic Transmission 381
Fluids, Lubricants and Genuine Parts 401
Fog Lights 116
Fold and Tumble Rear Seat 103
Freeing A Stuck Vehicle 341
Fuel 302
Adding 306
Additives 304
Capacity 400
Clean Air 303
Filler Cap (Gas Cap) 169
Filler Door (Gas Cap) 169
Gasoline 302
Gauge 169
Light 169
Materials Added 304
Octane Rating 302
Requirements 302
Tank Capacity 400
Fueling 306
Fuses 389

Garage Door Opener (HomeLink®) 138
Gasoline, Clean Air 303

Gasoline (Fuel) 302, 400
Gasoline, Reformulated 303
Gauges
Coolant Temperature 169
Fuel 169
Odometer 169
Tachometer 169
Gear Ranges 238, 248
Gear Select Lever Override 342
General Information 302
General Maintenance 169, 353
Glass Cleaning 387

Hazard
Driving Through Flowing, Rising, or Shallow Standing Water 256
Headlights 113
Cleaning 387
High Beam 169
Passing 114
Heated Mirrors 96
Hill Start Assist 263
Holder, Cup 152
HomeLink® (Garage Door Opener) 138
Hood Release 110

Ignition
Key 11
Immobilizer (Sentry Key) 13
Information Center, Vehicle 180
Inside Rearview Mirror 92
Instrument Cluster 169
Instrument Panel and Controls 167
Instrument Panel Cover 387
Instrument Panel Lens Cleaning 388
Interior Appearance Care 385
Interior Lighting 116

Introduction 4

Jacking Instructions 331
Jack Location 328
Jack Operation 328, 331
Jump Starting 336

Key-In Reminder 13
Key, Replacement 14
Keys 11
Key, Sentry (Immobilizer) 13

Lane Change and Turn Signals 169
Lane Change Assist 115
Lap/Shoulder Belts 35
Latches 87
Lead Free Gasoline 302
Leaks, Fluid 87
Life of Tires 291
Liftgate (Sedan) 28
Light Bulbs 87, 394
Lighter, Cigar 151
Lights 87, 112, 113
  Airbag 58, 85, 169
  Anti-Lock 169
  Brake Assist Warning 266
  Brake Warning 169
  Bulb Replacement 396
  Center Mounted Stop 400
  Engine Temperature Warning 169
  Exterior 87
  High Beam Indicator 169
  Low Fuel 169
  Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine) 169
  Oil Pressure 169
  Park 114
  Passing 114
  Seat Belt Reminder 169

Security Alarm 15
Service 396
Service Engine Soon (Malfunction Indicator) 169
Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPMS) 169
Traction Control 266
Turn Signal 87, 169
Wait to Start 169
Warning (Instrument Cluster Description) 169
Loading Vehicle
Tires 276
Locks
Child Protection 24
Door 21
Lubrication, Body 362
Lug Nuts 314

Maintenance Free Battery 357
Maintenance, General 169, 353
Maintenance Procedures 353
Maintenance Schedule 406
Malfunction Indicator Light (Check Engine) 169
Manual, Service 419
Manual Transmission 232, 377
Fluid Level Check 378
Frequency of Fluid Change 378
Lubricant Selection 377, 403
Master Cylinder (Brakes) 375
Mirrors 92
Automatic Dimming 93
Electric Powered 95
Electric Remote 95
Heated 96
Rearview 92
Modifications/Alterations, Vehicle 8
Monitor, Tire Pressure System 296
Multi-Function Control Lever 113

New Vehicle Break-In Period 82

Occupant Restraints 31
Octane Rating, Gasoline (Fuel) 302
Odometer. 169
  Trip 169
Oil Change Indicator. 183
Oil Change Indicator, Reset 183
Oil, Engine 354, 400, 401
  Capacity 400
  Change Interval 355
  Checking 354
  Disposal 356
  Filter 356
  Filter Disposal 356
  Materials Added to 356
  Recommendation 355, 400
  Viscosity 355
Oil Filter, Change 356
Oil Filter, Selection 356
Onboard Diagnostic System 352
Opener, Garage Door (HomeLink®) 138
Operating Precautions 352
Operator Manual (Owner's Manual) 5
Overheating, Engine 313
Owner's Manual (Operator Manual) 5, 419

Paint Care 382
Parking Brake. 258
ParkSense® System, Rear. 129
Passing Light 114
Pets. 82
Placard, Tire and Loading Information 277
Power
  Mirrors 95
  Sunroof 147
  Windows 25
Power Steering Fluid. 403

Pregnant Women and Seat Belts 40
Preparation for Jacking 330
Pretensioners
Seat Belts 41

Radial Ply Tires 284
Radio Operation 194
Rear Camera 135
Rear Liftgate (Sedan) 28
Rear Window Features 162
Reclining Rear Seats 103
Recorder, Event Data 60
Recreational Towing 309
Reformulated Gasoline 303
Refrigerant 359
Reminder, Seat Belt 33
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE)
FCC General Information 21
Remote Sound System (Radio) Controls 192
Replacement Bulbs 394
Replacement Keys 14
Replacement Parts 352
Replacement Tires 292
Reporting Safety Defects 418
Restraints, Child 61
Restraints, Occupant 31
Rotation, Tires 295

Safety Checks Inside Vehicle 85
Safety Checks Outside Vehicle 87
Safety Defects, Reporting 418
Safety, Exhaust Gas 84
Safety Information, Tire 269
Safety Tips 83
Schedule, Maintenance 406
Seat Belt
Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) 42
Energy Management Feature 41

Lap/Shoulder Belts 35
Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting 40
Pregnant Women 40
Seat Belt Pretensioner 41
Seat Belt Reminder 33
Seat Belt System 31
Seat Belt Maintenance 388
Seat Belt Reminder 33
Seat Belts 32, 85
Child Restraint 61
Front Seat 32, 35, 38
Inspection 85
Operating Instructions 38
Pregnant Women 40
Pretensioners 41
Rear Seat 35
Untwisting Procedure 40
Seats
Fold and Tumble Rear 103
Reclining 99
Security Alarm 15
SENTRY KEY®
FCC General Information 14
Sentry Key (Immobilizer) 13
Service Assistance 415
Service Contract 417
Service Engine Soon Light (Malfunction Indicator) . .169
Service Manuals 419
Service Reminder Indicator 169
Shift Lever Override 342
Shoulder Belts 35
Signals, Turn 87
Snow Chains (Tire Chains) 294
Snow Tires 286
Spare Tire 288, 289
Spark Plugs 401
Speed Control (Cruise Control) 124, 169
Speedometer 169

Starting 229
Automatic Transmission 229
Cold Weather 230
Engine Fails to Start 231
Euro Twin Clutch Transmission 229
Manual Transmission 229
Steering
Tilt Column 123
Wheel, Tilt 123
Steering Wheel Audio Controls 192
Steering Wheel Mounted Sound System Controls . . .192
Storage 394
Storage, Vehicle. 394
Storing Your Vehicle 394
Stuck, Freeing. 341
Sun Roof 147
Sun Visor Extension 96
Supplemental Restraint System - Airbag 45
Tachometer. 169
Telescoping Steering Column 123
Temperature Gauge, Engine Coolant 169
Tilt Steering Column 123
Tire and Loading Information Placard 276, 277
Tire Markings 269
Tires. 87, 281, 420
Aging (Life of Tires) 291
Air Pressure 281
Chains 294
Changing 328
Compact Spare 288
General Information 281
High Speed 284
Inflation Pressures 283
Jacking 328
Life of Tires 291
Load Capacity 276, 277
Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) 296

Pressure Warning Light 169
Quality Grading 420
Radial 284
Replacement 292
Rotation 295
Safety 269, 281
Sizes 271
Snow Tires 286
Spinning 290
Tread Wear Indicators 290
Tire Safety Information 269
Tire Service Kit 317
Towing 308
Disabled Vehicle 343
Recreational 309
Towing Vehicle Behind a Motorhome 309
Traction 255
Traction Control 263
Trailer Towing 308
Transmission
Automatic 234, 246, 380
Euro Twin Clutch 234, 236
Fluid 378, 380
Maintenance 378, 380
Manual 232
Transmitter, Garage Door Opener (HomeLink®) 138
Transporting Pets 82
Tread Wear Indicators 290
Trip Odometer 169
Trunk Lid (Deck Lid) 29
Trunk Release, Emergency 29
Turn Signals 169

UCI Connector 191
Uconnect® Voice Command 213
Uniform Tire Quality Grades 420
Universal Consumer Interface (UCI) Connector 191
Universal Transmitter 138

Unleaded Gasoline 302
Untwisting Procedure, Seat Belt 40

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) 7
Vehicle Loading 277
Vehicle Modifications/Alterations 8
Vehicle Security Alarm (Security Alarm) 15
Vehicle Storage 394

Wait to Start Light. 169
Warning Lights (Instrument Cluster Description) . . .169
Warnings and Cautions. 7
Warranty Information 4, 418
Washer
  Adding Fluid 366
Washers, Windshield 119
Washing Vehicle 383
Water
  Driving Through 256
Wheel and Wheel Trim 384
Wheel and Wheel Trim Care 384
Wind Buffeting 28, 149
Windows 25
  Power 25
Windshield Defroster 85, 197
Windshield Washers 119
Windshield Wiper Blades. 363
Windshield Wipers 119
Wiper Blade Replacement 363
Wrench (Service Indicator) 169

INSTALLATION OF RADIO TRANSMITTING EQUIPMENT

Special design considerations are incorporated into this vehicle's electronic system to provide immunity to radio frequency signals. Mobile two-way radios and telephone equipment must be installed properly by trained personnel. The following must be observed during installation.

The positive power connection should be made directly to the battery and fused as close to the battery as possible. The negative power connection should be made to body sheet metal adjacent to the negative battery connection. This connection should not be fused.

Antennas for two-way radios should be mounted on the roof or the rear area of the vehicle. Care should be used in mounting antennas with magnet bases. Magnets may affect the accuracy or operation of the compass on vehicles so equipped.

The antenna cable should be as short as practical and routed away from the vehicle wiring when possible. Use only fully shielded coaxial cable.

Carefully match the antenna and cable to the radio to ensure a low Standing Wave Ratio (SWR).

Mobile radio equipment with output power greater than normal may require special precautions.

All installations should be checked for possible interference between the communications equipment and the vehicle's electronic systems.

FCA US LLC

15BF-126-AC

Third Edition

Printed in U.S.A.